



UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_172433**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY











THE  
THRESHOLD OF ANGLO-SAXON

PUBLISHED BY  
THE SYNDICS OF THE CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS

London Office: Bentley House, N.W. 1

American Branch: New York

Agents for Canada, India, and Pakistan: Macmillan

*First Edition* 1926

*Reprinted* 1929

*Second Edition* 1935

*Reprinted* 1939

„ 1950

*Printed in Great Britain at the University Press, Cambridge*  
*(Brooke Crutchley, University Printer)*

THE  
THRESHOLD OF ANGLO-SAXON

BY  
A. J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

1950

**TO**  
**R. W. CHAMBERS**  
**MAGISTER DISCIPULO**  
**DISCIPULUS MAGISTRO**

## PREFACE

ELEMENTARY 'readers' in all languages are wont to be dull, and those in Anglo-Saxon the dullest of all; the editors, of whom I am one, have chosen the wrong material for a beginner. Some people maintain that Anglo-Saxon is dull from beginning to end. We have lately heard, *ex cathedra*, that "unfortunately there is little Old English prose that can be regarded as sufficiently interesting to hold the attention of any but the most earnest worker." If that be so, I hope I have been fortunate enough to find that little, and I hope also to find the earnest worker. But I suspect that the taste of that critic is "spiced." The simple narratives of Moses and the Prodigal Son are almost as moving in Anglo-Saxon as they are in Tyndale's version. And the man who is not stirred by the graphic stories of the struggle between Edmund Ironside and Cnut and of the rebellion of Godwin and his sons is presumably prejudiced against his native language.

My set purpose in this little book is to avoid dullness and difficulty: to show that it is possible to bring some of the most interesting passages in Anglo-Saxon prose and poetry within the range of the beginner, by means of a normalised text, copious notes, and a simple glossary. I have relied mainly on *The Chronicle* and *Beowulf*; and I have been surprised and delighted to find how, unless I am grievously in error, some of the thrilling narratives of *The Chronicle*, hitherto kept from the beginner by the corruptness of the late forms, and

the story of *Beowulf*, comprised in carefully selected extracts welded together by an interspersed summary, have lent themselves to this aim. All I ask is for a fair examination and trial at the hands of those who have hitherto regarded Anglo-Saxon as too difficult or too dull. I want the reader to "romp through" this book as Keats did through *The Faery Queen*.

The glossary is the work of my former pupil, Miss E. C. Latham of Sittingbourne. I have worked through the text with the glossary, and through the glossary with the text; but in the main it is her work; and I am greatly indebted to her for the ability and ardour she has brought to the task.

Dr R. W. Chambers has kindly allowed me to dedicate this *libellus* to him. I am painfully conscious how unworthy it is of his fine scholarship. But it may be my last, and thus it had to be offered as a humble tribute to a friendship of which it is difficult for me to speak. A lonely student in a great university, for many years now with but few friends at hand interested in my particular studies—Chambers has never failed to send me a word of encouragement and cheer when I most needed it. One of these is too good to be lost; modesty must let others enjoy it: "Mē þīn Reader līcað leng swā wel, lēofa Wyatt." I have no more ardent wish than that the same happy fate may befall this book.

ALFRED J. WYATT

CAMBRIDGE,

*January, 1926*

# CONTENTS

GRAMMAR . . . . . page ix

## I. PROSE

	TEXT	NOTES
1. The Bible . . . . .	I	67
2. The Story of Apollonius . . . . .	3	68
3. A Conversation . . . . .	6	69
4. The Chronicle . . . . .	9	70
5. Laws . . . . .	29	80
6. A Charter . . . . .	31	80
7. Leechdoms . . . . .	31	81
8. A Charm . . . . .	32	81

## II. POETRY

9. Gnostic Verses . . . . .	33	81
10. Beowulf . . . . .	35	82
11. The Seafarer . . . . .	59	89
12. The Later Genesis . . . . .	60	89
13. Judith . . . . .	62	89
14. A Riddle . . . . .	65	90
Glossary . . . . .	91	
Persons and Places . . . . .	123	



# GRAMMAR

No rapid and sure progress is possible in an inflected language without some knowledge of the grammar; the indispensable minimum is contained in the following pages:

## PARADIGMS

### STRONG NOUNS

	MASC.	NEUT.		FEM.	
		<i>Singular</i>			
		(short)	(long)	(short)	(long)
<i>Nom.</i>	stān, <i>stone</i>	scip, <i>ship</i>	word, <i>word</i>	giefu, <i>gift</i>	lār, <i>lore</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	stān	scip	word	giefe	lāre
<i>Gen.</i>	stānes	scipes	wordes	giefe	lāre
<i>Dat.</i>	stāne	scipe	worde	giefe	lāre
		<i>Plural</i>			
<i>N. Acc.</i>	stānas	scipu	word	giefu, -e	lāra, -e
<i>Gen.</i>	stāna	scipa	worda	giefu	lāra
<i>Dat.</i>	stānum	scipum	wordum	giefum	lārum

### WEAK NOUNS

	MASC.	NEUT.	FEM.
		<i>Singular</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	guma, <i>man</i>	ēage, <i>eye</i>	heorte, <i>heart</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	guman	ēage	heortan
<i>Gen.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
<i>Dat.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
		<i>Plural</i>	
<i>N. Acc.</i>	guman	ēagan	heortan
<i>Gen.</i>	gumena	ēagena	heortena
<i>Dat.</i>	gumum	ēagum	heortum

## GRAMMAR

## ADJECTIVES

## I. STRONG FORM

	MASC.		NEUT.		FEM.	
			<i>Singular</i>			
	(short)	(long)				
<i>Nom.</i>	til, <i>good</i>	gōd, <i>good</i>	til	gōd	tilu	gōd
<i>Acc.</i>	tilne	gōdne	til	gōd	tile	gōde
<i>Gen.</i>		tiles	gōdes		tilre	gōdre
<i>Dat.</i>		tilum	gōdum		tilre	gōdre
<i>Instr.</i>		tile	gōde			
	<i>Plural</i>					
<i>N. Acc.</i>	tile	gōde	tilu	gōd	tila, -e	gōda, -e
<i>Gen.</i>			tilra	gōdra		
<i>Dat.</i>			tilum	gōdum		

II. WEAK FORM (*after demonstratives*)

	MASC.	NEUT.	FEM.	
		<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	gōda	gōde	gōde	} gōdan
<i>Acc.</i>	gōdan	gōde	gōdan	
<i>Gen.</i>		gōdan		gōdra
<i>Dat.</i>		gōdan		gōdum

## PRONOUNS

## "I"

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ic	wit	wē
<i>Acc.</i>	mē	unc	ūs
<i>Gen.</i>	min	uncer	ūre
<i>Dat.</i>	mē	unc	ūs

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

## "Thou"

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ðū	git	gē
<i>Acc.</i>	ðē	inc	ēow
<i>Gen.</i>	ðīn	incer	ēower
<i>Dat.</i>	ðē	inc	ēow

## "He"      "It"      "She"      "They"

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	hē	hit	hēo	} hie
<i>Acc.</i>	hine	hit	hie	
<i>Gen.</i>		his	hiere	hiera
<i>Dat.</i>		him	hiere	him

## "The," "that"

	MASC.	NEUT.	FEM.	<i>Plural</i>
	<i>Singular</i>			
<i>Nom.</i>	sē	ðæt	sēo	} ðā
<i>Acc.</i>	ðone	ðæt	ðā	
<i>Gen.</i>		ðæs	ðære	ðāra
<i>Dat.</i>		ðām	ðære	ðām
<i>Instr.</i>		ðȳ		

## "This"

	<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>
<i>Nom.</i>	ðes	ðis	ðeos	} ðās
<i>Acc.</i>	ðisne	ðis	ðās	
<i>Gen.</i>		ðis(s)es	ðisse	ðissa
<i>Dat.</i>		ðis(s)um	ðisse	ðis(s)um
<i>Instr.</i>		ðȳs		

PRONOUNS (*continued*)

"Who?"

"What?"

MASC.

NEUT.

		<i>Singular</i>	
<i>Nom.</i>	hwā		hwæt
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone		hwæt
<i>Gen.</i>		hwæs	
<i>Dat.</i>		hwām	
<i>Instr.</i>		hwȳ	

## VERBS

## I. STRONG

PRESENT

PAST

		<i>Indicative</i>	
<i>Sing.</i> 1.	helpe, <i>help</i>		healp
2.	hilpst		hulpe
3.	hilpð		healp
<i>Plur.</i>	helpað		hulpon
		<i>Subjunctive</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	helpe		hulpe
<i>Plur.</i>	helpen		hulpen
		<i>Imperative</i>	
	help ( <i>sg.</i> ), helpað ( <i>pl.</i> )		
		<i>Infinitive</i>	
	helpan, <i>dat.</i> tō helpanne		
		<i>Participles</i>	
	helpende		geholpen

## Principal Parts of Strong Verbs

<i>Class</i>	<i>Infin.</i>	<i>3rd Sing.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	scīnan, <i>shine</i>	scīnð	scān	scinon	scinen
II.	crēopan, <i>creep</i>	criepð	crēap	crupon	cropen
IIIa.	helpan, <i>help</i>	hilpð	healp	hulpon	holpen
IIIb.	drincan, <i>drink</i>	drincð	dronc	druncon	druncen
IV.	beran, <i>bear</i>	birð	bær	bæron	boren
V.	tredan, <i>tread</i>	tritt	træd	trædon	treden
VI.	faran, <i>fare</i>	færð	fōr	fōron	fāren

VERBS (*continued*)

## II. WEAK

(1) *-an* Verb(2) *-ian* VerbPRESENT *Indicative*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	dēme, <i>judge</i>	lōcie, <i>look</i>
2.	dēm(e)st	lōcast
3.	dēm(e)š	lōcaš
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmaš	lōciaš

PRESENT *Subjunctive*

<i>Sing.</i>	dēme	lōcie
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmen	lōcien

PAST *Indicative*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	dēmde	lōcode
2.	dēmdest	lōcodest
3.	dēmde	lōcode
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmdon	lōcodon

PAST *Subjunctive*

<i>Sing.</i>	dēmde	lōcode
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmden	lōcoden

*Imperative*

<i>Sing.</i>	dēm	lōca
<i>Plur.</i>	dēmaš	lōciaš

*Infinitive*

dēman	lōcian
-------	--------

*Participles*

<i>Pres.</i>	dēmende	lōciende
<i>Past</i>	gedēmed	gelōcod

VERBS (*continued*)

## III. "To be"

## PRESENT

## PAST

*Indicative*

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	eom	bēo	wæs
2.	eart	bist	wære
3.	is	bið	wæs
<i>Plur.</i>	sind(on)	bēoð	wæron

*Subjunctive*

<i>Sing.</i>	sīe	bēo	wære
<i>Plur.</i>	sīen	bēon	wæren

*Imperative*

wes, wesað	bēo, bēoð
------------	-----------

*Infinitive*

wesan	bēon
-------	------

*Participles*

wesende	bēonde	<i>wanting</i>
---------	--------	----------------

# THE THRESHOLD OF ANGLO-SAXON

## I. THE BIBLE

### I. THE FINDING OF MOSES

(Exodus ii, 1-10.)

1 Æfter þisum fōr ān esne of Levies hīwrædene ond nam wif on his āgenum cynne.

2 Sēo geēacnode ond cende sunu; ond þā hēo geseah þæt hē fæger wæs, þā hȳdde hēo hine þri mōnðas.

3 Þā hēo þā hine bedīglian ne mihte, þā nam hēo āne 5 riscenne windel on scipwisan gesceapenne, ond smirode hine mid tyrwan ond mid pice, ond lēde þæt cild þæron, ond āsette hyne on ānum hrēodbedde be þæs flōdes ofre.

4 Ond his swustor stōd feorran, ond behēold hū þæt þing gewurde. 10

5 Þā ēode Pharāōnes dohtor ond wolde hī þwēan æt þām wætere, and hyre mædenu ēodon be þæs wæteres ofre. Þā hēo geseah þone windel on þām riscum, þā sende hēo āne hire þīnena þider ond hēt hyne feccan.

6 Þā hēo þone windel undyde ond þæt cild þæron 15 geseah wēpende, þā gemiltsode hēo him, ond cwæð: "Þis ys of þæra Ebrēa cildum."

7 Þā cwæð þæs cildes swustor: "Wilt þū þæt ic gā ond clipie þē Ebrēisc wif, þæt þis cild fēdan mæge?"

8 Þā andswarode hēo ond cwæð: "Gā." Þā ēode þæt 20 mæden ond clypode þæs cildes mōdor.

9 Ond Pharāōnes dohtor cwæð tō hire: "Underfōh þis cild ond fēd hit mē, ond ic sylle þē þīne mēde." Þæt wif underfēng þone cnapan, ond hine fēdde ond sealde Pharāōnes dehter. 25

10 Ond hēo hine lufode ond hæfde for sunu hyre, ond nemde his naman Moises, ond cwæð: "Forþāmpē ic hine of wætere genam."

## 2. THE PRODIGAL SON

(St Luke xv, 11-24.)

11 Sōðlice sum man hæfde twēgen suna.

30 12 Þā cwæð se gingra tō his fæder: "Fæder, syle mē minne dæl minre æhte, þe mē tō gebyreþ." Þā dælde hē him his æhte.

13 Ðā æfter fēawum dagum ealle his þing gegaderode se gingra sunu, ond fērde wræclīce on feorlen rīce, ond  
35 forspilde þær his æhta, lybbende on his gælsan.

14 Ðā hē hī hæfde ealle āmyrrede, þā wearð mycel hungor on þām rīce, ond hē wearð wædla.

15 Þā fērde hē ond folgode ānum burhsittendan men þæs rīces; ðā sende hē hine tō his tūne þæt hē hēolde his  
40 swīn.

16 Ðā gewilnode hē his wambe gefyllan of þām bēancoddum þe ðā swīn æton; ond him man ne sealde.

17 Þā beþōhte hē hine ond cwæð: "Ēalā, hū fela hýrtinga on mīnes fæder hūse hlāf genōhne habbað, ond  
45 ic hēr on hungre forweorðe.

18 Ic ārīse, ond ic fare tō mīnum fæder, ond ic secge him: 'Ēalā, fæder, ic syngode on heofenas ond beforan þē;

19 nū ic neom wyrðe þæt ic bēo þīn sunu nemned, dō mē swā ānne of þīnum hýrtingum.'"

50 20 Ond hē ārās þā ond cōm tō his fæder. Ond þā gýt þā hē wæs feorr, his fæder hē hyne geseah, ond wearð mid mildheortnesse āstyrod, ond ongēan hine arn, ond hine beclypte ond cyste hine.

21 Ðā cwæð his sunu: “Fæder, ic syngode on heofon  
 ond beforan ðē; nū ic ne eom wyrpe þæt ic þīn sunu bēo 55  
 genemned.”

22 Ðā cwæp se fæder tō his þēowum: “Bringað raðe  
 þone sēlestan gegyrelan ond scrȳdað hyne; ond syllað him  
 hring on his hand ond gescȳ tō his fōtum;

23 ond bringað ān fætt styric ond ofslēað; ond uton 60  
 etan ond gewistfullian;

24 forþām þes mīn sunu wæs dēad, ond hē geedcucode;  
 hē forwearð, ond hē is gemēt.”

## II. THE STORY OF APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

Apollonius, fleeing from King Antiochus, came to Cyrene, and there married the daughter of King Archistrates. He sailed back with his wife to claim his possessions; on the voyage she seemed to die in childbirth, and was buried at sea. In reality both mother and daughter lived; but all this part is missing in the Old English version. We know, however, what happened from the Latin version, as well as from the Shakespearean play of *Pericles*, which follows the same story pretty closely. Our extract gives the conclusion: Apollonius has recovered his daughter, who is married; the wife and mother is priestess of Diana of Ephesus; and there they find her.

Ðā wæs hyre gecȳd, þe ðær ealdor wæs, þæt þær wære  
 cumen sum cyng, mid his āðume ond mid his dehter, mid  
 miclum gifum. Midþāmppe hēo þæt gehirde, hēo hī silfe  
 mid cynelīcum rēafe gefrætwode, ond mid purpuran  
 gescrȳdde, ond hire hēafod mid golde ond mid gimum 5  
 geglengde, ond, mid miclum fāmnena hēape ymbtrymed,  
 cōm tōgēanes þām cynge. Hēo wæs, sōðlice, þearle wlitig,  
 ond, for þære miclan lufe þære clānesse, hī sēdon ealle

#### 4 THE STORY OF APOLLONIUS OF TYRE

þæt þær nære nān Dianan swā gecwēme swā hēo. Mid-  
 10 þāmpe Apollonius þæt geseah, hē mid his ādume ond mid  
 his dehter tō hyre urnon, ond fēollon ealle tō hire fōtum,  
 ond wēndon þæt hēo Diana wære, sēo gyden, for hyre  
 miclan beorhtnesse ond wlite. Þæt hāligern wearð ðā  
 geopenod, ond þā lāc wæron in gebrōhte. Ond Apollonius  
 15 ongan ðā sprecan ond cweðan: “Ic fram cildhāde wæs  
 Apollonius genemned, on Tyrum geboren. Midþāmpe ic  
 becōm tō fullum andgite, þā næs nān cræft, ðe wære fram  
 cyngum begān oððe fram æðelum mannum, þe ic ne cūðe.  
 . . . Þā wearð ic on sē forliden, ond cōm tō Cyrenense; ðā  
 20 underfēng mē Arcestrates se cyng mid swā micelre lufe,  
 þæt ic æt nȳhstan gearnode, þæt hē geaf mē his ācennedan  
 dohtor tō gemæccan. Sēo fōr ðā mid mē tō onfōnne  
 mīnum cynerice, ond þās mīne dohtor, þe ic beforan ðē,  
 Diana, geandweard hæbbe, ācende on sē, ond hire gāst  
 25 ālēt. Ic þā hī mid cynelican rēafe gescrȳdde, ond mid  
 golde ond gewrite on ciste ālegde, þæt sē, þe hī funde, hī  
 wurðlice bebyrigde; ond þās mīne dohtor befæste þām  
 mānfullestan mannum tō fēðanne. Fōr mē þā tō Ēgipta-  
 lande fēowertȳne gēar on hēofe. Ðā ic ongēan cōm, þā  
 30 sēdon hī mē þæt mīn dohtor wære forðfaren, ond mē wæs  
 mīn sār eal geednīwod.”

Midþāmpe hē ðās þing eal āreht hæfde, Arcestrate  
 sōðlice, his wif, ūp ārās ond hine ymbclypte. Ðā nyste  
 nā Apollonius nē ne gelifde, þæt hēo his gemæcca wære, ac  
 35 scēaf hī fram him. Hēo ðā micelre stefne clipode, ond  
 cwæð mid wōpe: “Ic eom Arcestrate, þīn gemæcca,  
 Arcestrates dohtor, þæs cynges, ond þū eart Apollonius,  
 mīn lārēow, þe me lārdest. Þū eart se forlidenā man ðe ic  
 lufode, nā for gālnesses, ac for wīsdōme. Hwær is mīn  
 40 dohtor?” Hē bewende hine þā tō Thasian ond cwæð:

“Þis hēo is”; ond hig wēopon ðā ealle, ond ēac blissodon. Ond þæt word sprang geond eal þæt land, þæt Apollonius, se mæra cyng, hæfde funden his wif. Ond þær wearð ormæte bliss; ond þā organa wæron getogene, ond þa bȳman geblāwene; ond þær wearð bliðe gebēorscipe ge- 45 gearwod betwux þām cyngre ond þām folce. Ond hēo gesette hyre gingran, þe hire folgode, tō sācerde; ond, mid blisse ond hēofe ealre þære mægðe on Efesum, hēo fōr mid hire were ond mid hire āðume ond mid hire dehter. . . .

Apollonius fōr siððan on scipe tō Pentapolim, þære 50 Cyreniscan byrig, ond cōm tō Arcestrates þām cyngre; ond se cyng blissode on his ylde, þæt hē geseah his nefenan mid hire were. Hi wunodon tōgædere ān gēar fullice; ond se cyning siððan, Arcestrates, fulfremedre ylde forðfērde betwux him eallum, ond becwæð healf his rīce Apollonio, 55 healf his dehter.

Ðisum eallum ðus gedōnum, ēode Apollonius, se mæra cyng, wið ðā sē; þā geseah hē þone ealdan fiscere, þe hine āer nacodne underfēng. Þā hēt se cyng hine færlīce gelæccan ond tō ðære cynelīcan healle gelædan. Ðāðā se fiscere 60 þæt geseah, þæt hine þā cempa woldon niman, þā wēnde hē ārest, þæt hine man scolde ofslēan. Ac, midþāmpe hē cōm intō ðæs cynges healle, þā hēt se cyning hine lædan tōforan þære cwēne, ond þus cwæð: “Ēalā þū ēadige cwēn, þis is mīn tācenbora, þe mē nacodne underfēng, ond mē 65 getæhte þæt ic tō þē becōm.” Ðā beseah Apollonius se cyng tō ðām fiscere ond cwæð: “Ēalā welwillenda ealda, ic eom Apollonius se Tyrisca, þām þū sealdest healfne þīnne wēfels.” Him geaf ðā se cyng twā hund gildenra peninga, ond hæfde hine tō gefēran þā hwile þe hē lifde. . . . 70

Ond hē sylfa welwillendlice lifde mid his gemæccan seofon ond hundseofontig gēara, ond hēold þæt cynerice

on Antiochia ond on Tyrum ond on Cyrenense; ond hē lifode on stilnesse ond on blisse ealle þā tid his lifes æfter  
 75 his earfoðnesse. Ond twā bēc hē silf gesette be his fare; ond āne āsette on ðām temple Diane, oðre on bibliotheca.

Hēr endað ge wēa ge wela Apollonius þæs Tyriscan; rāde sē þe wille; ond, gif hī hwā rāde, ic bidde þæt hē þās āwendednesse ne tæle, ac þæt hē hele swāhwætswā  
 80 þæron sý tō tæle.

### III. A CONVERSATION

The *Colloquium* of Ælfric, abbot of Eynsham (1005 A.D.), is a dialogue intended as a manual of Latin conversation for his scholars. The English translation, of which parts are here given, is most probably not by Ælfric himself. The *Colloquy* is noteworthy because it deals with familiar topics, and contains many words not often met with elsewhere in Old English literature.

...*Magister* (master). Scēaphyrde, hæfst þū ænig gedeorf?

*Opilio* (shepherd). Gēa, lēof, ic hæbbe; on foreweardne morgen ic drife scēap mīn tō heora lāese, ond stande ofer  
 5 hig, on hāete ond on cyle, mid hundum, þelæs wulfas forswelgen hig; ond ic agēnlāede hig tō heora locum, ond meolce hig twiwa on dæg; ond cýse ond buteran ic dō; ond ic eom getrýwe hlāforde mīnum.

*M.* Ēalā, oxanhyrde, hwæt wyrcest þū?

10 *Bubulcus* (neatherd). Ēalā, hlāford mīn, micel ic gedeorfe. Donne se yrpling unscenþ þā oxan, ic lāede hig tō lāese, ond ealle niht ic stande ofer hig waciende for þēofum; ond eft on ærnemergen ic betāce hig þām yrplinge, wel gefylde ond gewæterode.

*M.* Hwæt sægst þū, fugelere? Hū beswīcst þū fugelas? 15  
*Auceps* (fowler). On fela wīsan ic beswīce fugelas; hwilum mid netum, hwilum mid grīnum, hwilum mid līme, hwilum mid hwistlunge, hwilum mid hafoce, hwilum mid treppan.

*M.* Hæfst þū hafoc? 20

*A.* Ic hæbbe.

*M.* Canst þū temian hig?

*A.* Gēa, ic cann. Hwæt sceoldon hig fremian mē, būton ic cūþc temian hig?

*Venator* (hunter). Syle mē ænne hafoc. 25

*A.* Ic sylle lustlice, gyf þū sylst mē ænne swyftne hund. Hwylcne hafoc wilt þū habban, hwæper þone māran þe þone læssan?

*V.* Syle mē þone māran.

*M.* Hū āfētst þū þīne hafocas? 30

*A.* Hig fēdaþ hig sylfe ond mē in wintra; ond on lencten ic læte hig ætwindan tō wuda, ond genyme mē briddas on hærfeste, ond temige hig.

*M.* Ond forhwī forlætst þū þā getemedan ætwindan fram þē? 35

*A.* Forþām ic nelle fēdan hig on sumera, forþāmþe hig þearle etap.

*M.* Manige fēdaþ þā getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hig habben gearuwe.

*A.* Gēa, swā hig dōþ; ac ic nelle swā micel deorfan ofer 40 hig, forþām ic cann oþre, nāþætān ænne, ac ēac swilce manige, gefōn.

*M.* Hwæt segst þū, bæcere? Hwām fremep þīn cræft, oþpe hwæper wē būtan þē magon lif ādrēogan?

*Pistor* (baker). Gē magon þurh sum fæc būtan mīnum 45 cræfte lif ādrēogan, ac nā lange, ne tō wel; sōþlice būtan

mīnum cræfte ælc bēod æmtig biþ gesewen, ond būton hlāfe ælc mete tō wlættan biþ gehwyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen wera eom; ond furþon  
50 lītlingas nellap forbīgan mē.

*M.* Hwæt secgaþ wē be cōce, hwæper wē beþurfon his on ænigum cræfte?

*Cocus* (cook). Gif gē mē üt ādrifaþ fram ēowrum gefērscepe, gē etaþ ēowre wyrta grēne, ond ēowre flāscmettas  
55 hrēawe, ond ne furþon fætt broþ gē magon būtan mīnum cræfte habban.

*M.* Wē ne reccaþ be þīnum cræfte, ne hē ūs nēodpearf is, forþām wē sylfe magon sēoþan þā þing þe tō sēoþanne synd ond brædan þā þing þe tō brædanne synd.

60 *C.* Gif gē forþy mē fram ādryfaþ, þonne bēo gē ealle þrælas, ond nān ēower ne biþ hlāford; ond þeahhwæpere būton mīnum cræfte gē ne etaþ.

*M.* Hwæt segst þū, wīsa? hwilc cræft þē is gepūht betwux þās furþra wesan?

65 *Consiliarius* (counsellor). Ic secge þē, mē is gepūht Godes þēowdom betweoh þās cræftas ealdorscepe healdan, swāswā hit is geræd on godspelle: “Fyrmest sēceað rice Godes ond rihtwīsnese his, ond þās þing ealle bēoþ tōgeihte ēow.”

70 *M.* Ond hwilc þē is gepūht betwux woruldcræftas healdan ealdordōm?

*C.* Eorþtilþ, forþām se yrþling ūs ealle fētt.

Se smiþ segð: “Hwanon þām yrþlinge sylan scear oþþe culter, þe nā gāde hæfþ būton of mīnum cræfte? Hwanon  
75 fiscere angel, oþþe scēowyrhtan æl, oþþe sēamere nædl? Nis hit of mīnum geweorce?”

Se geþeahtend andswaraþ: “Sōþ witodlice þū sægst; ac eallum ūs lēofre is wīcian mid þæm yrþlinge þonne mid þē,

forþām se yrþling sylð ūs hlāf ond drenc. Þū, hwæt sylst þū ūs on smiþþan þīnre, būton isene fýrspearcan, ond 80 swēginga bēatendra slecgea ond blāwendra belga?"

Se trēowwyrhta segð: "Hwilc ēower ne notað mīnum cræfte, þonne hūs ond mistlice fatu ond scipu ēow eallum ic wyrce?"

Se smiþ andwyrht: "Ēala, trēowwyrhta, forhwī swā 85 spricst þū, þonne ne furþon ān þýrel būton mīnum cræfte þū ne miht dōn?"

Se geþeahtend sægþ: "Ēala, gefēran ond gōde wyrhtan, uton tōweorpan hwætlicor þās geflitu, ond sý sibb ond geþwāernes betweoh ūs, ond fremige ānra gehwylc oþrum 90 on his cræfte, ond gēðwāerien simble mid þām yrþlinge, þær wē bigleofan ūs, ond fōdor ūrum horsum, habbaþ. Ond þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum wyrhtum, þæt ānra gehwylc his cræft geornlice begange; forþām sē þe cræft his forlæt, hē biþ forlāten fram þām cræfte. Swāhwæðer 95 þū sý, swā mæssepreost, swā munuc, swā ceorl, swā cempa, begā oþþe behwyrf þē sylfne on þisum, ond bēo þæt þū eart; forþām micel hýnð ond sceamu hit is menn nellan wesan þæt þæt hē is ond þæt þe hē wesan sceal."

#### IV. THE CHRONICLE

The *Anglo-Saxon Chronicle* is the greatest monument of Old English prose. The best parts have the twofold interest of historic fact and of graphic narrative. Sometimes, as in the story of Godwin, an undertone of patriotic indignation is clearly heard. The earliest annal is dated 60 B.C., the latest 1154 A.D.

The *Chronicle* has come down to us in seven recensions, the most important of which are those connected with Winchester (Parker MS.), Abingdon (known as C), Wor-

cestershire (D), and Peterborough (E). The annals given below are from the Parker MS., except where one of the letters, C, D, E, is prefixed to the date.

I. SOME EARLY ANNALS

ÆR Crīstes geflāescnesse lx wintra Gaius Iulius se Cāsere ærest Rōmāna Bretenlond gesōhte, ond Brettas mid gefeohte cnysede, ond hīe oferswīpde, ond swāpēah ne meahhte þær rīce gewinnan.

5 ANNO I. Octauianus rīcsode lvi wintra, ond on þām xlii gēare his rīces Crīst wæs ācenned.

2. Þā tungelwītgan of ēastdāele cwōmon tōponþæt hīe Crīst weorpeden, ond þā cild on Bethlēm ofslāgene wārun for Crīstes ehtnesse from Herōde.

10 33. Hēr wæs Crīst āhangen, from fruman middangeardes ymb v þūsendo wintra ond cc ond xxvi wintra.

34. Hēr wæs Paulus gehwierfed, ond sanctus Stephanus oftorfod.

47. Hēr Claudius oþer Rōmāna cyninga Bretene lond  
15 gesōhte, ond þone mǣstan dǣl þæs ēalondes on his gewald onfēng, ond ēac swelce Orcadus þā ēalond Rōmāna cynedōme underþeodde.

81. Hēr Titus fēng tō rīce, sēpe sǣde þæt hē þone dæg forlure, þe hē nōht tō gōde on ne gedyde.

20 189. Hēr Seuerus onfēng rīce, ond rīcsode xvii winter. Sē Bretenlond mid dīce begyrdde from sǣ oþ sǣ.

409. Hēr Gotan ābræcon Rōmeburg, ond nǣfre siþþan Rōmāne ne rīcsodon on Bretene.

449. Hēr Martiānus ond Ualentīnus onfēngon rīce, ond  
25 rīcsodon vii winter. Ond on hiera dagum Hengest ond Horsa, from Wyrhtgeorne gelapode, Bretta kyninge, gesōhton Bretene on þām staþe þe is genemned Ypwinesflēot, ærest Brettum tō fultume, ac hīe eft on hīe fuhton.

473. Hēr Hengest ond Æsc gefuhton wiþ Wālas, ond genāmon unārīmedlico hererēaf, ond þā Wālas flugon þā 30 Englan swā fȳr.

540. Hēr sunne āpiestrode on xii Kal. Julii, ond steorran hīe ætiewdon ful nēah healfē tīd ofer undern.

565. Hēr Columba mæsseprēost cōm of Scottum on Bryttas, Peohtas tō lēranne, ond on Hīi þām ēalande 35 mynster worhte.

671. Hēr wæs þæt micle fugla wæl.

734. Hēr wæs se mōna swelce hē wære mid blōde begoten.

761. Hēr wæs se mycla winter. 40

773. Hēr oþiewde rēad Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgonge. Ond wunderlicu nādran wæron gese-wene on Sūþseaxna londe.

787. Hēr nōm Beorhtric cyning Offan dohtor Ēadburge. Ond on his dagum cwōmon ārest iii scipu; ond þā se 45 gerēfa þāertō rād ond hīe wolde drīfan tō þæs cyninges tūne, þȳ hē nyste hwæt hīe wæron; ond hiene mon ofslōg: þæt wæron þā ārestan scipu Deniscra monna þe Angelcynnes lond gesōhton.

835. Hēr cwōm micel sciphere on Westwālas; ond hīe 50 tō ānum gecierdon, ond wiþ Ecgbryht, Westseaxna cyning, winnende wæron. Þā hē þæt hīerde, ond mid fierde fērde, ond him wiþ feaht æt Hengestdūne, ond þær gefliemde ge þā Wālas ge þā Deniscan.

851. Hēr hāþne men ārest ofer winter sæton. Ond þȳ 55 ilcangēare cwōm fēorðe healf hund scipa on Temesemūþan; ond bræcon Contwaraburg ond Lundenburg, ond gefliemdon Beorhtwulf Miercna cyning mid his fierde, ond fōron þā sūþ ofer Temese on Sūþrige. Ond him gefeaht wiþ Æpelwulf cyning ond Æpelbald his sunu æt Aclea mid 60

Westseaxna fierde; ond þær þæt mæste wæl geslōgon on hǣpnum herige þe wē secgan hīerdon oþ þisne ondweardan dæg, ond þær sige namon.

867. Hēr fōr se here of Ēastenglum ofer Humbremūþan  
 65 tō Eoforwīccastre on Norþhymbre. Ond þær wæs micel  
 unþwārnnes þære þēode betweox him selfum; ond hīe  
 hǣfdun hiera cyning āworpenne Ōsbryht, ond ungecyndne  
 cyning underfēngon Ællan. Ond hīe late on gēare tō þām  
 gecirdon, þæt hīe wiþ þone here winnende wāren; ond hīe  
 70 þēah micle fierd gegadrodon, ond þone here sōhton æt  
 Eoforwīccastre, ond on þā ceastre bræcon, ond hīe sume  
 inne wurdon; ond þær was ungemetlic wæl geslāgen  
 Norþanhymbra, sume binnan, sume būtan; ond þā  
 cyningas bēgen ofslāgene; ond sīo lāf wiþ þone here friþ  
 75 nam.

## 2. ALFRED THE GREAT

878. Hēr hiene bestæl se here on midne winter ofer  
 twelftan niht tō Cippanhamme; ond geridon Wesseaxna  
 lond ond gesæton, ond micel þæs folces ofer sǣ ādrǣfdon;  
 ond þæs oþres þone mæstan dǣl hīe geridon, ond him  
 80 tō gecirdon, būton þām cyninge Ælfrēde. Ond hē lýtle  
 werode unīpelīce æfter wudum fōr, ond on mōrfæstenum.  
 Ond þæs ilcan wintra wæs Inwæres brōþor ond Healfdenes  
 on Westseaxum, on Defenascīre, mid xxiii scipum; ond  
 hiene mon þær ofslōg, ond dccc monna mid him ond xl  
 85 monna his heres. Ond þæs on Ēastron worhte Ælfrēd  
 cyning lýtle werode geweorc æt Æþelingaīge, ond of þām  
 geweorce wæs winnende wiþ þone here, ond Sumorsǣtna  
 se dǣl se þær nīehst wæs.

Þā on þære seofodan wican ofer Ēastron he gerād tō  
 90 Ecgbryhtesstāne beēastan Sēalwudu; ond him tō cōm þær

ongēan Sumorsāete ealle, ond Wilsāetan, ond Hāmtūnsċir (se dāel sē hiere behinon sǣ wæs); ond his gefāgene wǣrun. Ond hē fōr ymb āne niht of þām wīcum tō Īglēa ond þæs ymb āne tō Eþandūne; ond þær gefeaht wīþ ealne þone here, ond hiene gefliemde, ond him æfter rād oþ þæt 95 geweorc, ond þær sæt xiiii niht. Ond þā scalde se here him foreġislas, ond micle āþas þæt hīe of his rīce woldon; ond him ēac gehēton þæt hīera kyning fulwihte onfōn wolde; ond hīe þæt gelǣston swā. Ond þæs ymb iii wīcan cōm se cyning tō him Godrum, þrītiga sum þāra monna þe in 100 þām here weorþoste wǣron æt Alre (ond þæt is wīþ Æþelingaġe). Ond his se cyning þær onfēng æt fulwihte; ond his crismlīsing was æt Wedmōr; ond hē was xii niht mid þām cyninge; ond hē hīne miclum, ond his gefēran, mid fēo weorðode. 105

882. Hēr fōr se here ūp onlong Mǣse feor on Fronclond, ond þær sæt ān gēar. Ond þy ilcan gēare fōr Ælfrēd cyning mid scipum ūt on sǣ, ond gefeaht wīþ fēower sciphlæstas Deniscra monna, ond þāra scipa tū genam; ond þā men ofslāgene wǣron þe ðǣron wǣron; ond twēgen scip- 110 hlæstas him on hond ēodon; ond þā wǣron miclum forslāgene ond forwundode, ær hīe on hond ēodon.

901. Hēr gefōr Ælfrēd Aþulfing, syx nihtum ær ealra hāligra mæssan. Sē wæs cyning ofer eall Ongelcyn, būtan ðām dāle þe under Dena onwealde wæs, ond hē hēold þæt 115 rīce oþrum healfum lās þe xxx wintra. Ond þā fēng Æadweard his sunu tō rīce.

### 3. EDWARD THE ELDER

911. Hēr bræc se here on Norðhymbrum þone frið; ond forsāwon ælc riht þe Æadweard cyng ond his witan him budon, ond hergodon ofer Myrcna lond. Ond se cyng 120

hæfde gegadrod sum hund scipa, ond wæs þā on Cent; ond þā scipu fōron besūðanēast andlang sǣ togēanes him. Þā wēnde se here þæt his fultumes se mǣsta dǣl wāre on þǣm scipum, ond þæt hīe mehten faran unbefohtene  
 125 þærþær hīe wolden. Þā geāscade se cyng þæt, þæt hīe ūt on hergað fōron, þā sende hē his fird æggðerge of West-seaxum ge of Myrcum; ond hie offōron ðone here hindan, þā hē hāmweard wæs; ond him þā wiþ gefuhton, ond þone here gefliemdon, ond his fela þūsenda ofslōgon; ond þær  
 130 wæs Ecwils cyng ofslāgen.

912. Hēr gefōr Æðerēd, ealdormon on Myrcum; ond Æadweard cyng fēng tō Lundenbyrg ond tō Oxnaforda, ond tō ðǣm landum callum þe þærtō hierdon.

918. Hēr on þysum gēare cōm micel sciphre hider ofer  
 135 sūþan of Lidwiccum, ond twēgen eorlas mid, Ōhtor ond Hroald; ond fōron west onbūtan, þæt hīe gedydon innan Sǣfernemūpan; ond hergodon on Norþwēalas æghwær be þām sǣ, þær hie þonne onhagode; ond gefēngon Cameleac biscop on Ircingafelda, ond læddon hine mid him tō  
 140 scipum; ond þā āliesde Æadweard cyning hine eft mid xl pundum. Þā æfter þām fōr se here call ūp, ond wolde faran þāgiet on hergaþ wið Ircingafeldes; þā gemētton þā men hīe of Hercforda ond of Glēaweceastre ond of þām nichstum burgum, ond him wið gefuhton, ond hīe ge-  
 145 fliemdon; ond ofslōgon þone eorl Hroald, ond þæs ōpres eorles brōþor Ōhteres, ond micel þæs heres; ond bedrifon hīe on āne pearruc, ond besǣton hīe þær ūtan, oð hīe him sealdon gīslas, þæt hīe of Æadweardes cyninges anwalde āfaran woldon. Ond se cyng hæfde funden, þæt  
 150 him mon sæt wiþ, on suphealfe Sǣfernmūpan, westan from Wēalum ēast oþ Afenemūpan, þæt hīe ne dorston þæt land nāhwær gesēcan on þā healfe. Þā bestǣlon hīe hīe þeah

nihtes upp æt sumum twām cierrum, æt ðþrum cierre beēastan Wæced, ond æt ðþrum cierre æt Portlocan; þā slōg hīe mon æt ægþrum cierre, þæt hira fēawa onweg 155 cōmon, būton þā āne þe þær út ætswummon tō þām scipum. Ond þā sæton hīe ūte on þām iglande æt Brādan Relice, oþ þone first þe hīe wurdon swīpe metelēase; ond monige men hungre ācwælon, forþon hīe ne mehton nānne mete geræcan. 160

922. Hēr on ðysum gēre, betweox gangdagum ond middum sumera, fōr Ēadweard cyng mid firde tō Stānforda, ond hēt gewyrcaþ ðā burg on sūðhealfe ðære ēas; ond ðæt folc eal, ðe tō ðære norþerran byrig hīerde, him bēah tō; ond sōhton hine him tō hlāforde. Ond þā on þæm setle 165 ðe hē þær sæt, þā gefōr Æþelflæd his sweostor æt Tameworþige xii nihtum ær middum sumera. Ond þā gerād hē þā burg æt Tameworþige, ond him cierde tō eall se þeodscype on Myrcna lande þe Æþelflæde ær underþeoded wæs; ond þā cyningas on Norþwēalum ond eall Norþwēal- 170 cyn hine sōhton him tō hlāforde. Þā fōr hē þonan tō Snotingahām, ond gefōr þā burg, ond hēt hīe gebētan, ond gesettan ægþerge mid Engliscum mannum ge mid Deniscum. Ond him cierde eall þæt folc tō þe on Myrcna lande geseten wæs, ægþerge Denisc ge Englisc. 175

924. Ond hine gecēas þā tō fæder ond tō hlāforde Scotta cyning ond eall Scotta þcōd; ond ealle þā þe on Norþhymbrum būgeaþ, ægþerge Englisce ge Denisce ge Norþmen ge ðpre; ond ēac Stræcledwēala cyning, ond ealle Stræcledwēalas. 180

925. Hēr Ēadweard cing forþfērde, ond Æþelstān his sunu fēng tō rīce.

## 16 MARTYRDOM OF THE ARCHBISHOP

### 4. THE MARTYRDOM OF THE ARCHBISHOP OF CANTERBURY

E. 1012. Þā on þone Sæternesdæg wearð swiðe āstyred  
se here ongēan þone biscop, forþonþe hē nolde him nān  
185 feoh behātan ond forbēad þæt man nān þing wið him  
syllan ne mōste. Wæron hī ēac swyðe druncene, forþām  
þær wæs gebrōht wīn sūðan. Genāmon þā þone biscop,  
læddon hine tō heora hūstinge on þone Sunnanæfen  
octabas Paschæ, ond hine þā þær oftorfodon mid bānum  
190 ond mid hryððera hēafdum. Ond slōh hine þā ān heora  
mid ānre eaxe ȝre on þæt hēafod, þæt hē mid þām dynte  
niðer āsāh, ond his hālige blōd on ðā eorðan fēoll; ond his  
hāligan sāwle tō Godes rīce āsende. Ond þā biscopas  
Ēadnōð ond Ælfhūn ond sēo burhwaru underfēngon þone  
195 hāligan līchaman on mergen, ond feredon hine tō Lundene  
mid ealre ārwurðncsse; ond hine bebyrigdon on Sanctus  
Paulus mynstre.

### 5. CNUT, KING OF ENGLAND

E. 1014. Hēr on þissum gēare Swegen geendode his  
dagas tō candel-mæssan, iii N<sup>o</sup> Febr. Ond se flota eall  
200 gecuron Cnut tō cyninge. Ðā geræddon þā witan ealle,  
gehādode, gelæwede, þæt man æfter þām cyninge Æðelrēde  
sende; ond cwædon þæt him nān lēofre hlāford nære þonne  
heora gecynda hlāford, gif hē hī rihtlicor healdan wolde  
þonne hē ær dyde. Ðā sende se cyng his sunu Ēadweard  
205 mid his ærendracum hider, ond hēt grētan ealne his  
lēodscipe, ond cwæð: þæt hē heom hold hlāford bēon  
wolde, ond ælc þæra þinga bētan þe hī ealle āscunodon;  
ond ælc þæra þinga forgifen bēon sceolde, þe him gedōn  
oððe gecweden wære, wiðþāmþe hī ealle ānrædlice būton  
210 swīcdōme tō him gecyrdon. Ond man þā fullne frēondscipe

gefæstnode mid worde ond mid wædde on ægðere healfe; ond æfre ælcne Deniscne cyning ūtlah of Englalande gecwædon. Ðā cōm Æðelrēd cyning innan þām lenctene hām tō his āgenre ðcode, ond hē glædlice fram heom eallum onfangen wæs. Ond þā, syððon Swegen dēad wæs, <sup>215</sup> sæt Cnut mid his here on Gegnesburh oð ðā Ēastron. Ond gewearð him ond þām folce on Lindesīge ānes, þæt hī hine horsian sceoldon, ond syððan ealle ætgædere faran ond hergian. Ðā cōm se cyning Æðelrēd mid fulre fyrde þider, ær hī gearwe wæron, tō Lindesīge; ond man þā hergode <sup>220</sup> ond bærnde ond slōh eall þæt mancynn þæt man āræcan mihte. Se Cnut gewende him ūt mid his flotan (ond wearð þæt earne folc þus beswicen þurh hine), ond wende þā sūðweard oðþæt hē cōm tō Sandwīc; ond lēt þær ūp þā gīslas þe his fæder gesealde wæron, ond cearf of heora <sup>225</sup> handa ond heora nosa. Ond būton eallum þisum yfelum se cyning hēt gyldan þām here þe on Grēnewīc læg xxi þūsēnd punda. Ond on þisum gēare on Sancte Michaēles mæsseæfen cōm þæt mycele sǣflōd geond wīde þisne eard, ond arn swā feor ūp swā næfre ær ne dyde; ond ādrencte <sup>230</sup> fela tūna ond manncynnes unārīmedlic getæl.

E. 1016. Hēr on þisum gēare cōm Cnut cyning mid his here, clx scipa, ond Ēadrīc ealdormann mid him, ofer Temese intō Myrcan æt Cræcilāde; ond wendon þā tō Wæringscīre innon þære middewintres tīde, ond hergodon <sup>235</sup> ond bærndon ond slōgon eall þæt hi tō cōmon. Ðā ongan se æðeling Ēadmund tō gadrienne fyrde. Þā sēo fyrd gesomnod wæs, þā ne onhagode him, būton se cyng þær wære ond hī hæfden þære burhware fultum of Lundene; geswicon þā þære fyrdinge, ond fērde ælc mann him hām. <sup>240</sup> Ðā æfter þære tīde þā bēad man eft fyrde be fullum wīte, þæt ælc mann þe fēre wære forð gewende; ond man sende

tō þām cyninge tō Lundene; ond bædon hine þæt hē cōme  
ongēan þā fyrde mid þām fultume þe hē gegaderian mihte.

245 Ðā hī ealle tōsomne cōmon, þā ne behēold hit nāht þē mā  
þe hit oftor ær dyde. Þā cȳdde man þām cyninge þæt  
hine man beswīcan wolde, þā þe him on fultume bēon  
sceoldon; forlēt ðā þā fyrde, ond cyrde him eft tō Lundene.

Ðā rād se æpeling Æadmund tō Norðhymbrum tō Uhtrede  
250 eorle; ond wēnde ælc mann þæt hī woldon fyrde somnian  
ongēan Cnut cyng. Þā fērdon hī intō Stæffordscīre ond  
intō Scrobbsbyrig ond tō Lēgaceastre; ond hergodon hī  
on heora healfe, ond Cnut on his; ond wende him þā ūt  
þurh Buccingahāmscīre intō Bedanfordscīre, ond þanon  
255 tō Huntandūnscīre, ond swā intō Hāmtūnscīre, andlang  
fennes tō Stānforda, ond ðā intō Lincolnescīre, þanon tō  
Snotingahāmscīre, ond swā tō Norðhymbrum tō Eoforwic  
weard. Ðā Uhtred geāxode þis, ðā forlēt hē his hergungá  
ond efste norðweard; ond bēah þā for nȳde, ond ealle  
260 Norðhymbran mid him, ond hē gīslode; ond hine man  
ðeahhwæðere ofslōh. Ond þā æfter þām se cyng Cnut  
gesette Yric intō Norðhymbrum tō eorle, eall swā Uhtred  
wæs; ond syððan wende him sūðweard oðres weges, eall  
bewestan. Ond cōm þā eall se here tōforan þām Æastron  
265 tō scipum. Ond se æpeling Æadmund wende tō Lundene tō  
his fæder. Ond þā æfter Æastron wende se cyng Cnut mid  
eallum his scipum tō Lundene weard.

Ðā gelamp hit þæt se cyng Æðelrēd forðfērde ær ðā  
scipu cōmon; hē geendode his dagas on Sanctus Georgius  
270 mæssedæge, æfter myclum geswince ond earfoðnissum his  
līfes. Ond þā æfter his ende ealle þā witan þe on Lundene  
wāeron ond sēo burhwaru gecuron Æadmund tō cynge;  
ond his rīce hē heardlice werode þā hwīle þe his tīma wæs.

Þā cōmon þā scipo tō Grēnawīc tō þām gangdagum; ond

binnon lýtlum fæce wendon tō Lundene; ond dulfon þā 275  
 āne mycle dīc on ðā sūðhealfe, ond drōgon heora scipu on  
 westhealfe þære brycge; ond bedīcodon syððon þā burh  
 ūton, þæt nān mann ne mihte ne inn ne ūt; ond oftrædlīce  
 on ðā burh fuhton, ac hī heom heardlīce wiðstōdon. Þā  
 wæs Ēadmund cyng ær þām gewend ūt; ond gerād þā 280  
 Westseaxan, ond him bēah eall folc tō. Ond raðe æfter  
 þām hē gefeagt wið þone here æt Peonnan wið Gillinga-  
 hām. Ond oðer gefeoht hē gefeagt æfter middansumera  
 æt Sceorstāne; ond þær mycel wæl fēoll on ægðre healfe;  
 ond þa heras him sylfe tōcōdon on ðām gefeohte. Ond 285  
 Ēadric ealdorman wæs þām here on fultume ongēan  
 Ēadmund cyng. Ond þā gegaderode hē þridan sīðe fyrde,  
 ond fērde tō Lundene, ond þā burhware āhredde, ond  
 þone here āflȳmde tō scipum. Ond þā wæs ymb twā niht  
 þæt se cyning gewende ofer æt Brentforda; ond þā wið 290  
 þone here gefeagt ond hine āflȳmde. Ond þær ādranc  
 mycel Englisces folces on heora āgenre gȳmelēaste, þā ðe  
 fērdon beforan þære fyrde ond fang woldon fōn. Ond se  
 cyning wende æfter þām tō Westseaxum, ond his fyrde  
 gesomnode. Ðā gewende se here sōna tō Lundene; ond 295  
 þā burh ūtone besæton, ond hire stranglīce wiðfeagt ge  
 wætere ge be lande; ac se ælmihtiga God hī āhredde.

Se here gewende þā æfter þām fram Lundene mid heora  
 scipum intō Arwan; ond þær ūp fōron, ond fērdon on  
 Myrcan, ond slōgon ond bærndon swāhwætswā hī ofer- 300  
 fōron, swā heora gewuna wæs, ond heom metes tilodon.  
 Ond hī drifon ægðerge scipu ge heora drāfa intō Medewæge.  
 Ðā gesomnode Ēadmund cyng fēorþan sīpe ealle Engla  
 þēode, ond fērde ofer Temese tō Brentforda, ond fērde  
 innan Cent; ond se here him flēah beforan mid hira 305  
 horsum intō Scēapīge ond se cyng ofslōh heora swā fela

swā hē offaran mihte. Ond Æadric ealdormann gewende þā ðone cyng ongēan æt Ægelesforda: næs nān mære unræd geræd þonne sē wæs.

310 Se here gewende eft ūp on Ēastseaxan, ond fērde intō Myrcan; ond fordydon eall þæt hē oferfērde. Ðā se cyng geāxode þæt se here uppe wæs, ðā gesomnode hē fiftan sīðe ealle Engla þēode, ond fērde him æthindan, ond offerde hī innan Ēastseaxum æt þære dūne þe man hætt  
315 Assandūn; ond þær tōgædere heardlice fēngon. Ðā dyde Æadric ealdormann swā hē oftor ær dyde: āstealde þone flēam ærest mid Magesætum, ond swā āswāc his cynehlāforde ond ealre þēode. Þær hæfde Cnut sige; ond gefeahrt him eall Englalānd. Þær wearð ofslagen eall sēo duguð  
320 on Angelcynne.

Ðā æfter þisum gefeohte wende Cnut cyning upp mid his here tō Glēawceasterscīre. Þær hē gehyrde secgan þæt se cyning wæs, Æadmund. Ðā gerædde Æadric ealdormann, ond þā witan þe ðær wæron, þæt þā cyningas seht  
325 nāmen heom betwēonan. Ond þā cyningas cōmon tōgædere æt Olanīge; ond heora frēondscipe þær gefæstnodon ge mid wedde ge mid āðe; ond þæt gylt setton wið þone here. Ond hī tōhwurfon þā mid þisum sehte; ond fēng Æadmund cyng tō Westseaxum ond Cnut tō Myrceum.

330 Se here gewende þā tō scipum mid þām þingum þe hī gefangen hæfdon. Ond Lundenewaru griðede wið þone here, ond heom frið gebohton; ond se here gebrōhton heora scipu on Lundene, ond heom wintersetl þærinne nāmon.

Ðā tō Sanctus Andrēas mæssan forðfērde se cyng Æad-  
335 mund, ond is byrged mid his ealdan fæder Æadgāre on Glæstingabyrig.

E. 1017. Hēr on þisum gēare fēng Cnut cyning tō ealles Angelcynnes rīce. Ond on þisum gēare wæs Æadric

ealdormann ofslagen. Ond þā tōforan kal. Augusti hēt se cyng feccan him Æðelrēdes lāfe þæs oðres cynges him tō 340 cwēne, Ricardes dohtor.

E. 1018. On þisum gēare wæs þæt gafol gelæst ofer eall Angelcynn; þæt wæs ealles twā ond hundseofontig þūsend punda, būton þām þe sēo burhwaru on Lundene guldon, endlifte healf þūsend punda. Ond se here fērde þā sum tō 345 Denemearcan; ond xl scipo belāf mid þām cyninge Cnute. Ond Dene ond Engle wurdon sammæle æt Oxnaforða.

#### 6. EDWARD THE CONFESSOR AND GODWIN

D. 1052 (= 1051). Hēr forðfērde Ælfrīc arcebisceop on Eoferwīc, swīðe ārwyrdē wer ond wīs. Ond on þām ylcan gēare ālēde Æadward cyng þæt heregyld þæt Æþelrēd cyng 350 ær āstealde; þæt wæs on þām nigon ond þrittigoðan gēare þæsþe hē hit ongunnon hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte ealle Engla þēode on swā langum fyrste swā hit bufan hēr āwriten is. Þæt wæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum, þe man mislice geald, ond men mid manigfealdlice drehte. 355

On þām ylcan gēare cōm Eustatius ūp æt Dofran, sē hæfde Æadwardes cynges sweostor tō wīfe; ond gewende tō ðām cyngē, ond spæc wið hine þæt þæt hē þā wolde, ond gewende þā hāmweard. Þā hē cōm tō Cantwarabyrig ēast, þā snædde hē þær ond his menn, ond tō Dofran 360 gewende. Ðā hē wæs sume mīla oððe mære beheonan Dofran, þā dyde hē on his byrnan, ond his gefēran ealle, ond fōron tō Dofran. Þā hī þider cōmon, þā woldon hī innian hī þær heom sylfum gelīcode. Þā cōm ān his manna ond wolde wīcian æt ānes būndan hūse his unðances; ond 365 gewundode þone hūsbūndan; ond se hūsbūnda ofslōh þone oðerne. Ða wearð Eustatius uppon his horse, ond his gefēran uppon heora, ond fērdon tō þām hūsbūndan, ond

ofslōgon hine binnan his āgnum heorðe; ond wendon him  
 370 þā ūp tō þære burge weard, ond ofslōgon, ægðerge wiðin-  
 nan ge wiðūtan, mā þanne xx manna. Ond þā burhmen  
 ofslōgon xix menn on ōðre healfe, ond gewundodon þæt  
 hī nyston hū fela. Ond Eustatius ætbærst mid fēawum  
 mannum, ond gewende ongēan tō þām cyng, ond cȳdde  
 175 be dæle hū hī gefaren hæfdon. Ond wearð se cyng swīpe  
 gram wið þā burhware. Ond ofsende se cyng Godwine  
 eorl, ond bæd hine faran intō Cent mid unfrīðe tō Dofran;  
 forþan Eustatius hæfde gecȳdd þām cyng þæt hit sceolde  
 bēon māra gylt þære burhware þonne his: ac hit næs nā  
 380 swā. Þā undernam Godwine eorl swȳðe þæt on his eorl-  
 dōme sceolde swilc geweorðan; ongan þā gadrian folc ofer  
 eall his eorldōm, ond Swegen eorl his sunu ofer his, ond  
 Harold his ōðer sunu ofer his eorldōm. Ond hi gegadere-  
 don ealle on Glēawceasterscīre æt Langatrēo, mycel fyrd  
 385 ond unārīmedlīc, ealle gearwe tō wīge ongēan þone cyng,  
 būton man āgēafe Eustatius, ond his men heom tō hand  
 scufe, ond ēac þā Frencyscan þe on þām castelle wāron.  
 Þis wæs gedōn vii nihtum ær þære lætran Sancta Maria  
 mæssan. Þā wæs Æadward cyng on Glēawceastre sittende.  
 390 Sende þā æfter Lēofrīce eorle, ond norð æfter Siwarde  
 eorle, ond bæd heora genges. Ond hī him þā tō cōmon  
 ārest mid medemum fultume; ac, siððan hȳ wiston hū  
 hit þær besūðan wæs, þā sendon hī norð ofer ealne heora  
 eorldōm, ond lēton bēodan mycele fyrde heora hlāforde  
 395 tō helpe, ond Raulf ēac ofer his eorldōm; ond cōmon ðā  
 ealle tō Glēawceastre þām cyng tō helpe, þēah hit læt  
 wære. Wurdon þā ealle swā ānræde mid þām cyng þæt  
 hȳ woldon Godwines fyrde gesēcan, gif se cyng þæt wolde.  
 Þā lēton hȳ sume þæt þæt mycel unræd wære, þæt hȳ  
 400 tōgædere cōmen, forþām þær wæs mæst þæt rōtoste þæt

wæs on Englalande on þām twām gefylcum; ond lēton  
 þæt hī ūrum fēondum rȳmden tō lande ond betwyx ūs  
 sylfum tō myclum forwyrde. Geræddon þā þæt man sealde  
 gīslas betwēonan; ond setton stefna ūt tō Lundene. Ond  
 man bēad þā folce þider ūt ofer ealne þisne norðende, on <sup>405</sup>  
 Sīwardes eorldōme, ond on Lēofrices, ond ēac elles-  
 gchwār; ond sceolde Godwine eorl ond his suna þær  
 cuman tō wiþermāle. Þā cōmon hȳ tō Sūþgeweorce ond  
 micel manegeo mid heom of Westseaxum; ac his wered  
 wanode æfre þē leng þē swīðor. Ond man borhfæste þām <sup>410</sup>  
 kyninge ealle þa þegnas þe wæron Haroldes eorles, his  
 suna; ond man ūtlagode þā Swegen eorl, his oðerne sunu.  
 Þā ne onhagode him tō cumenne tō wiðermāle ongēan  
 þone cyng ond ongēan þone here þe him mid wæs; for ðā  
 on niht aweg. Ond se cyng hæfde þæs on morgen witen- <sup>415</sup>  
 gemōt, ond cwæð hine ūtlah, hine ond ealle his suna.  
 Ond hē wende sūð tō Þornēge, ond his wif, ond Swegen  
 his sunu, ond Tostig ond his wif, Baldwines māge æt  
 Brycge, ond Gyrð his sunu; ond Harold eorl ond Lēofwine  
 fōron tō Brycgstōwe on þæt scip þe Swegen eorl hæfde <sup>420</sup>  
 him silfum ær gegearcod ond gemetsod. Ond se cyning  
 sende Ealdrēd bisceop of Lundene mid genge; ond sceoldon  
 hine ofridan ær hē tō scipe cōme; ac hī ne mihton, oððe hī  
 noldon. Ond hē wende þā ūt of Afenemūðan, ond fēng  
 swā stið weder þæt hē unēaðe aweg cōm, ond him þær <sup>425</sup>  
 micel forfērde; wende þā forð tō Īrlande, ðā him weder  
 cōm. Ond Godwine ond þā þe mid him wæron wendon of  
 Ðornēge tō Brycge, tō Baldwines lande, on ānum scipe  
 mid swā miclum gærsuman swā hī mihton þæron mæst  
 gelōgian tō ælcum mannum. Þæt wolde ðyncan wundorlic <sup>430</sup>  
 ælcum men þe on Englalande wæs, gif ænig man ær þām  
 sæde þæt hit swā geweorþan sceolde; forðāmpe hē wæs ær

## 24 EDWARD THE CONFESSOR AND GODWIN

tōþām swýðe ūpāhafen, swylce hē wēolde þæs cynges ond ealles Englalandes; ond his suna wæron eorlas ond þæs  
 435 cynges dýrlingas; ond his dohtor þæm cyngre beweddod  
 ond beæwnod: þā man gebrōhte tō Hwerwellan, ond hý  
 þære abbodessan betæhton.

Ðā sōna cōm Willelm eorl fram geondan sǣ mid myclum  
 werode Frenciscra manna; ond se cyning hine underfēng,  
 440 ond swā fela his gefērena swā him tō onhagode; ond lēt  
 hine eft ongēan.

C. 1052. Hēr cōm Harold eorl of Īrlande mid scipum  
 on Sǣfernmūðan nēah Sumersǣtna gemærum ond Defene-  
 scīre, ond þær mycel gehegode. Ond þæt landfolc him  
 445 ongēan gaderodon ægðerge of Sumersǣtum ge of Defene-  
 scīre; ond hē hig āflýmde, ond þær ofslōh mā þonne xxx  
 gōdra þegna, būtan oðrum folce; ond sōna æfter þām fōr  
 abūtan Penwiðsteort. Ond þā lēt Ēadward cyng scipian  
 xl snacca; ðā lāgon æt Sandwīc manega wucan; þā sceol-  
 450 don sǣtnian Godwines eorles, þe on Brycge wæs þone  
 winter; ond hē þeah cōm hider tō lande ærest, swā hig  
 hit nysten. Ond on ðām fyrste, þe hē hēr on lande wæs,  
 hē gespēon him tō ealle Centingas, ond ealle þā butsecarlas  
 of Hæstingum ond þær æghwār be þære sǣ rīman, ond  
 455 eallne þone ēastende, ond Sūðsexan, ond Sūðrigan, ond  
 mycel elles tōēacan þām. Þā cwædon ealle þæt hī mid  
 him woldon lybban ond licgan. Ðā geāxedon þæt lið þæt  
 on Sandwīc læg ymbe Godwines fare; setton þā æfter; ond  
 hē heom ætbærst, ond him sylfan gebearh þærþær hē þā  
 460 mihte; ond þæt lið wende ongēan tō Sandwīc, ond swā  
 hāmweard tō Lundenbyrig. Ðāþā Godwine geāxode þæt  
 þæt lið þe on Sandwīc læg wæs hām gewend, þā fōr hē eft  
 ongēan tō Wiht, ond þærabūtan be þām sǣrīman swā  
 lange læg þæt hig cōmon tōgædere, Harold eorl his sunu

ond hē. Ond hī nā mycelne hearm ne dydon syððan hig 465  
 tōgædere cōmon, būton þæt hēo metsunge nāmon; ac  
 spēonon heom eall þæt landfolc tō be ðām sārman, ond  
 ēac ūp on lande; ond hig fōron tōweard Sandwīc, ond lāson  
 æfre forð mid heom ealle þā butsecarlas þe hēo gemētton,  
 ond cōmon þā tō Sandwīc mid gēotendum here. Ðā 470  
 Ēadward cyng þæt geāxode, þā sende hē ūp æfter māran  
 fultume; ac hī cōmon swyðe late. Ond Godwine sāh  
 him æfre tōweard Lundene mid his liðe, þæt hē cōm tō  
 Sūðgeweorce, ond þær onbād sume hwile oð þæt flōd ūp  
 ēode. On þām fyrste hē ēac gefadode wið þā burhware, 475  
 þæt hī woldon mæst ealle þæt þæt hē wolde. Þā hē hæfde  
 ealle his fare gerecenod, þā cōm þæt flōd; ond hig brūdon  
 ūp ðā sōna heora ancran, ond hēoldon þurh þā brycge be  
 ðām sūðlande; ond sēo landfyrd cōm ufenan, ond trym-  
 edon hig be þām strande; ond hī hwemdon þā mid þām 480  
 scipum wið þæs norðlandes, swylce hig woldon þæs cynges  
 scipu abūtan betrymman. Sē cyng hæfde ēac mycle land-  
 fyrde on his healfe tōēacan his scipmannum. Ac hit wæs  
 heom mæst eallum lāð, tō feohtanne wið heora āgenes  
 cynnes mannum; forþām þær wæs lýtēl elles, þe āht 485  
 mycel mihton, būton Englisce men on ægðre healfe; ond  
 ēac hig noldon þæt ūtlendiscum þēodum wære þes eard  
 þurh þæt þē swiðor gerȳmed, þē hī heom sylfe ælc oðerne  
 forfōre. Geræddon þā þæt man sende wīse men betwēonan;  
 ond setton grið on ægðre healfe. Ond Godwine fōr upp 490  
 ond Harold his sunu, ond heora lið swā mycel swā heom  
 þā gēpūhte. Ond wæs þā witenagemōt: ond man sealde  
 Godwine clāne his eorldōm, swā full ond swā forð swā hē  
 fyrrest āhte; ond his sunum eallum eall þæt hī ær āhton;  
 ond his wīfe ond his dehter swā full ond swā forð swā hī 495  
 ær āhton. Ond hī gefæstnodon þā fulne frēondscipe heom

betwēonan, ond eallum folce gōde lage behēton. Ond  
 geūtlagedon þa ealle Frencisce men þe ær unlage rærdon  
 ond undōm dēmdon ond unræd ræddon intō ðissum earde,  
 500 būton swā fela swā hig geræddon þæt þām cyngre gelicode  
 mid him tō habbenne, þe him getrēowe wæron ond eallum  
 his folce. Ond Rodbeard arcebisceop ond Willelm bisceop  
 ond Ulf bisceop unēaðe ætburston mid þām Frenciscum  
 mannum þe heom mid wæron, ond swā ofer sǣ cōmon. Ond  
 505 Godwine eorl ond Harold ond sēo cwēn sǣton on heora āre.

### 7. THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS

D. 1066. On þissum gēare cōm Harold cyng of Eoforwic  
 tō Westmynstre, tō þām Ēastron þe wæron æfter þām  
 middanwintre þe se cyng forðfērde; ond wæron þā  
 Ēastron on þone dæg xvi kal. Maii. Þā wearð geond eall  
 510 Engaland swylc tǣcen on heofenum gesewen swylc nan  
 mann ær ne geseah. Sume menn cwædon þæt hit comēta  
 se steorra wære, þone sume menn hātað þone feaxedan  
 steorran; ond hē ætēowde ārest on þone āfen Lētania  
 Maior (viii kal. Maii), ond swā scān ealle þā seofon niht.  
 515 Ond sōna þæræfter cōm Tostig eorl fram begeondan sǣ  
 intō Wiht mid swā miclum liðe swā hē begitan mihte,  
 ond him man geald þær ægþerge feoh ge metsunge. Ond  
 Harold cyng his brōþor gegadrade swā micelne sciphere  
 ond ēac landhere, swā nān cyng hēr on lande ær ne dyde,  
 520 forþāmpþe him wæs gecyðd þæt Willelm bastard wolde  
 hider ond ðis land gewinnan, eall swā hit syððan āeode.  
 Ond þā hwile cōm Tostig eorl intō Humbran mid sixtigum  
 scipum; ond Ēadwine eorl cōm mid landfyrde ond ādrāf  
 hine ūt; ond þā butsecarlas hine forsōcon; ond hē fōr tō  
 525 Scotlande mid xii snaccum. Ond hine gemētte þær Harold  
 cyng of Norwegan mid þrim hund scipum; ond Tostig

him tō bēah, ond his mann wearð. Ond hī fōron þā bēgen intō Humbran, oðþæt hī cōmon tō Eoforwīc; ond heom þær wið fuhton Ēadwine eorl ond Morcar eorl his brōðor; ac þā Norðmen āhton sige. Man cȳðde þā Harolde Engla 530 cyng e geƿæt þis wæs þus gefaren; ond þis gefeoht wæs on Vigilia Sancti Mathei. Ðā cōm Harold ūre cyng on unwær on þā Norðmenn, ond hitte hī begeondan Eoforwīc æt Stānfordbrycge mid micclum here Englisces folces; ond þær wearð on dæg swiðe stranglic gefeoht on bā healfe. 535 Þār wearð ofslægen Harold Hārƿagera ond Tostig eorl; ond þā Norðmen, þe þær tō lāfe wæron, wurdon on flēame. Ond þā Engliscan hī hindan hetelice slōgon, oðþæt hig sume tō scype cōmon, sume ādruncon, ond sume ēac forburnon; ond swā mislice forfōron, þæt þær wæs lȳt tō 540 lāfe: ond Engle āhton wælstōwe gewæld. Se kyng þā geaf gryð Ūlāfe, þæs Norðmanna cynges suna, ond heora biscope, ond þām eorle of Orcanēge, ond eallum þām þe on þām scypum tō lāfe wæron. Ond hī fōron þā upp tō ūrum kyninge, ond swōron āðas þæt hī æfre woldon fryð ond 545 frēondscype intō þisum lande healdan; ond se cyng hī lēt hām faran mid xxiiii scypum. Þās twā folcgefeoht wæron gefremmede binnan fif nihtum.

Ðā cōm Willelm eorl of Normandīge intō Pefnesēa on Sancte Michaēles mæsseæfen. Ond sōna þæs hī fēre wæron, 550 worhton castel æt Hæstinga port. Þis wearð þā Harolde cyng e gecȳdd; ond hē gaderade þā mycelne here, ond cōm him tōgēanes æt þære hāran apuldran. Ond Willelm him cōm ongēan on unwær ær his folc gefylced wære; ac se kyng þeah him swiðe heardlice wið feaht mid þām man- 555 num þe him gelæstan woldon. Ond þær wearð micel wæl geslægen on ægðre healfe. Ðær wearð ofslægen Harold kyng, ond Lēofwine eorl his brōðor, ond Gyrð eorl his

brōðor, ond fela gōdra manna. Ond þā Frenciscan ahton  
 560 wælstōwe gewæld, eall swā heom God ūðe for folces  
 synnum. Ealdrēd arcebisceop ond sēo burhwaru on  
 Lundene woldon habban þā Æadgār cild tō kyngre, eall swā  
 him wēl gecynde wæs; ond Æadwine ond Morcar him  
 behēton þæt hī mid him feohtan woldon. Ac swā hit æfre  
 565 forðlicor bēon sccolde, swā wearð hit fram dæge tō dæge  
 lætre ond wyrse: eall swā hit æt þām ende eall gefērde.

Ond Willelm eorl fōr eft ongēan tō Hæstingum, ond  
 geanbidode þær hwæðer man him tō būgan wolde. Ac  
 þā hē ongeat þæt man him tō cuman nolde, hē fōr upp mid  
 570 eallum his here, þe him tō lāfe wæs ond him syððan fram  
 ofer sǣ cōm, ond hergade ealne þone ende þe hē oferfērde,  
 oðþæt hē cōm tō Beorhhāmstede. Ond þær him cōm  
 ongēan Ealdrēd arcebisceop ond Æadgār cild ond Æadwine  
 eorl ond Morcar eorl ond ealle þā betstan men of Lundene,  
 575 ond bugon þā for nȳde, þā mǣst wæs tō hearne gedōn  
 (ond þæt wæs micel unrǣd þæt man æror swā ne dyde, þā  
 hit God bētan nolde for ūrum synnum), ond gȳsledon ond  
 swōron him āðas; ond hē heom behēt þæt hē wolde heom  
 hold hlāford bēon: ond þeah onmang þisum hī hergedon  
 580 eall þæt hī oferfōron. Ðā on midwintres dæg hine hālgode  
 tō kyngre Ealdrēd arcebisceop on Westmynstre. Ond hē  
 sealde him on hand mid Cristes bēc ond ēac swōr, ærþanþe  
 hē wolde þā corōna him on hēafode settan, þæt hē wolde  
 þisne þeodscype swā wēl healdan swā ænig kyng ætforan  
 585 him betst dyde, gif hī him holde bēon woldon. Swāþeah  
 legde gyld on mannum swiðe stið. Ond fōr þā on þām  
 lenctene ofer sǣ tō Normandige; ond nam mid him Stigand  
 arcebisceop ond Ægelnað abbud on Glæstingabyrig ond  
 Æadgār cild ond Æadwine eorl ond Morcar eorl ond Wælpēof  
 590 eorl ond manege oðre gōde men of Englalande. Ond Ōða

bisceop ond Willelm eorl belifon hēr æfter, ond worhton castelas wīde geond þās þēode, ond earm folc swencton. Ond ā syððan hit yflade swīðe. Weorðe gōd se ende þonne God wylle.

## 8. DOOMSDAY BOOK

E. 1085. Ðā tō þām midwintre wæs se cyng on Glēaw- 595  
ceastre mid his witan, ond hēold þær his hīred v dagas. Æfter þisum hæfde se cyng mycel geþeahht ond swīðe  
deōpe spæce wið his witan ymbe þis land, hū hit wære ge-  
sett, oððe mid hwylcum mannum. Sende þā ofer eall  
Englaland intō ælcra scīre his men; ond lēt āgān ūt hū 600  
fela hundred hȳda wæron innon þære scīre, oððe hwæt se  
cyng him sylf hæfde landes ond orfes innan þām lande, oððe  
hwilce gerihte hē āhte tō habbanne tō xii mōnþum of ðære  
scīre. Æach hē lēt gewritan hū mycel landes his arcebisceopas  
hæfdon, ond his lēodbisceopas, ond his abbudas, ond his 605  
eorlas; ond, þēah ic hit lengre telle, hwæt oððe hū mycel  
ælc mann hæfde, þe landsittende wæs innan Englalande,  
on lande oððe on orfe; ond hū mycel fēos hit wære wurð.  
Swā swȳðe nearolīce hē hit lēt ūt āspyrian, þæt næs ān  
ānlīpig hȳd ne ān gyrð landes, ne furðon (hit is sceamu tō 610  
tellanne, ac hit ne þūhte him nān sceamu tō dōnne) ān  
oxa ne ān cū ne ān swīn næs belifen, þæt næs geset on his  
gewrite. Ond ealle þā gewritu wæron gebrōht tō him syððan.

## V. LAWS

English law before the Norman Conquest was so utterly different from that of to-day that many of its enactments come with a kind of shock. There were no professional lawyers; there were no judges in our sense; there was not even a policeman. There was no executive power. The two

main things were money-values and oaths. Everyone, everything, even oaths, had a money-value. See Sir Frederick Pollock's illuminating chapter on English Law before the Norman Conquest in *Alfred the Great*, ed. Bowker (London 1899).

### I. LAWS OF INE

1 **1.** *Ærest wē bebēodað þætte Godes ðēowas hiora ryhtregol on ryht healden. Æfter þām wē bebēodað þætte ealles folces æw ond dōmas ðus sien gehealdene.*

2. *Cild binnan ðrīte gum nihta sīe gefulwod; gif hit swā*  
5 *ne sīe, xxx scillinga gebēte. Gif hit ðonne sīe dēad būtan fulwihte, gebēte hē hit mid eallum ðām ðe hē āge.*

10. *Gif hwā binnan þām gemærum ūres rīces rēaflāc ond nīednāme dō, āgife hē ðone rēaflāc ond geselle lx scillinga tō wīte.*

10 **18.** *Cierlisc mon, gif hē oft betigen wære, gif hē æt sīðestan sīe gefongen, slēa mon hond oððe fōt of.*

### 2. LAWS OF ALFRED

56. *Gif se ðūma bið ofāslāgen, þām sceal xxx scillinga tō bōte. Gif se nægl bið ofāslāgen, ðām sculon v scillingas tō bōte.*

15 **57.** *Gif se scytfinger bið ofāslāgen, sēo bōt bið xv scillingas; his nægles bið iii scillingas.*

59. *Gif se goldfinger sīe ofāslāgen, tō þām sculon xvii scillingas tō bōte, ond his nægles iiii scillingas tō bōte.*

20 **64.** *Gif sēo micle tā bið ofāslāgen, geselle him mon xx scillinga tō bōte. Gif hit sīe sēo æfterre tā, xv scillingas tō bōte geselle him mon. Gif sēo midleste tā sīe ofāslāgen, þær sculon viiii scillingas tō bōte. Gif hit bið sēo fēorþe tā, ðær sculon vi scillingas tō bōte. Gif sēo lýtle tā sīe ofāslāgen, geselle him v scillingas.*

## VI. A CHARTER

Anglo-Saxon possesses a very large number of charters, rich in varied interest. Many give details of bequests; many fix the boundaries of estates and holdings. The best collection is Birch's *Cartularium Saxonicum*. A good edition is greatly needed.

Ic, Ælfrēd aldormon, ond Wērburg mīn gefēra begæton  
 ðās bēc æt hāðnum herge mid uncre clæne fēo; ðæt ðonne  
 wæs mid clæne golde. Ond ðæt wit dydon for Godes lufe  
 ond uncre sāwle ðearfe, ond forðonðe wit noldon ðæt ðās  
 hālgan bēc leng in ðære hāðnesse wunoden. Ond nū 5  
 willað hēo gesellan intō Crīstes cyrcan, Gode tō lofe ond  
 tō wuldre ond tō weorðunga, ond his ðrōwunga tō ðon-  
 cunga, ond ðæm godcundan gefērscepe tō brūcanne ðe in  
 Crīstes cyrcan dæghwæmlice Godes lof rærað; tō ðæm  
 gerāde: ðæt hēo mon āræde æghwelce mōnaðe for Ælfrēde 10  
 ond for Wērburge ond for Alhðrýðe, heora sāwlum tō  
 ēcum læcedōme, ðā hwile ðe God gesegen hæbbe ðæt  
 fulwiht æt ðisse stōwe bēon mōte. Eac swelce ic, Ælfrēd  
 dux, ond Wērburg biddað ond hālsiað, on Godes almihtiges  
 noman ond on eallra his hāligra, ðæt nænig mon sīe tōðon 15  
 gedyrstig ðætte ðās hālgan bēc āselle oððe āðēode from  
 Crīstes cyrcan, ðā hwile ðe fulwiht stōndan mōte.

Ælfrēd. Wērburg. Alhðrýð eorum filia.

## VII. LEECHDOMS

The great collection of these quaint old prescriptions is Cockayne's *Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England* (London 1864-6). J. F. Payne's *English Medicine in the A.S. Times* (Oxford 1904) is a useful book on the subject. The leechdoms have a strong family like-

ness, and one soon tires of them. Probably the patients did too.

### I. WIÐ MŌNAÐSĒOCNESSE

Wipponþe mon sīe mōnaþsēoc, nim mereswīnes fel, wyrc tō swipan; swing mid þone man: sōna bið sēl. Amen.

### 2. WIÐ ĀSWOLLENUM ĒAGUM

Genim cucune hæfern, ādō þā ēagan of, ond eft cucune gebring on wætre; ond dō þā ēagan þām men on swēoran, 5 þe him þearf sīe. Hē biþ sōna hāl.

### 3. THE VIRTUES OF JET

Be þām stāne þe gagātes hātte is sād, þæt hē viii mægen hæbbe. Ān is: þonne þunorrād biþ, ne scepeð þām men þe þone stān mid him hæfð. Ōþer mægen is: on swāhwilcum hūse swā hē biþ, ne mæg þærinne fēond wesan. Þridde 10 mægen is: þæt nān āttor þām men ne mæg sceþþan þe þone stān mid him hafap. Fēorþe mægen is: þæt se man sēpe þone lāpan fēond on him dēagollice hæfþ, gif hē þæs stānes gesceafenes hwilcne dæl on wātan onfēhð, þonne biþ sōna sweotol atēowod on him þæt ær dēagol māð. 15 Fīfte mægen is: sē þe ænigre ādle gedreht biþ, gif hē þone stān on wātan þigeþ, him biþ sōna sēl. Syxte mægen is: þæt drȳcraeft þām men ne dereþ sēpe hine mid him hæfð. Seofope mægen is: þæt sē, þe þone stān on drince onfēhð, hē hæfþ þȳ smēþran lichoman. Eahtoþe is þæs stānes 20 mægen: þæt nān nādran cynnes bite þām sceþþan ne mæg, þe þone stān on wātan byrigþ.

## VIII. A CHARM

The Anglo-Saxon charms are of special interest to the student of folklore. They are a curious blend of paganism and Christianity: for the most part, the ceremonies are

pagan, the incantations Christian. The charm for lost or stolen cattle given below is almost completely overlaid with Christian elements. See Cockayne's *Leechdoms* (ut sup.).

Dis man sceal cweðan, ðonne his cēapa hwilcne man  
forstolenne hæfð; cweð ær þū ænig oþer word cweðc:

Bethlēm hātte sēo burh ðe Crīst on geboren wæs;  
sēo is gemærsod ofer ealne middangeard.

Swā ðeos dæd weorþe for monnum mære, 5  
per crucem Christi.

Ond gebide þē þonne þriwa ēast, ond cweð þriwa: "CruX  
Christi ab oriente reducat"; ond þriwa west ond cweð:  
"CruX Christi ab occidente reducat"; ond þriwa sūþ ond  
cweð þriwa: "CruX Christi a meridie reducat"; ond þriwa 10  
norð ond cweð: "CruX Christi abscondita est et inuenta  
est."

Jūdēas Crīst āhēngon; gedydon him dæda þā wyrstan;  
hælon þæt hī forhelan ne mihton. Swā nǣfre ðeos dæd  
forholen ne weorðe, per crucem Christi! 15

## IX. GNOMIC VERSES

The Anglo-Saxon gnomes are mainly pagan, and may be of great antiquity. They seem to stand for an early proverbial philosophy. One unkind critic calls them "half-baked proverbs." Their uniqueness lends them a certain charm.

Wyrð byð swīðost.	Winter byð cealdost;
lencten hrīmigost,	hē byð lengest ceald;
sumor sunwlitegost;	swegel byð hātost;
hærfest hrēðēadegost,	hæleðum bringeð
gēares wæstmas,	þāþe him God sendeð.

5

- Sōð bið swutolost;      sinc byð dēorost,  
gold, gumena gehwām;      ond gomol snoterost,  
fyrngēarum frōd,      sēpe ær fela gebiðeð.  
Wēa bið wundrum clibbor.      Wolcnu scrīðað.
- 10 Geongne æþeling      sceolon gōde gesiðas  
byldan tō beaduwe      ond tō bēahgife.  
Ellen sceal on eorle;      ecg sceal wið helme  
hilde gebīdan.      Hafuc sceal on glōfe  
wilde gewunian;      wulf sceal on bearowe,  
15 earm ānhaga;      eofor sceal on holte,  
tōðmægenes trum.      Til sceal on ēðle  
dōmes wyrcean.      Daroð sceal on handa,  
gār golde fāh.      Gim sceal on hringe  
standan stēap ond gēap.      Strēam sceal on yðum  
20 mangan mereflōde.      Mæst sceal on cēole,  
segelgyrd, seomian.      Sweord sceal on bearme,  
drihtlic isern.      Draca sceal on hlāwe,  
frōd, frætwum wlanc.      Fisc sceal on wætere  
cynren cennan.      Cyning sceal on healle  
25 bēagas dælan.      Bera sceal on hāðe  
eald ond egesfull.      Ēa of dūne sceal,  
flōd græg, fēran.      Fyrd sceal ætsomne,  
tīrfæstra getrum.      Trēow sceal on eorle,  
wīsdōm on were.      Wudu sceal on foldan  
30 blædum blōwan;      beorh sceal on eorþan  
grēne standan.      God sceal on heofenum  
dāda dēmend.      Duru sceal on healle,  
rūm recedes mūð.      Rand sceal on scylde,  
fæst fingra gebeorh.      Fugel uppe sceal  
35 lācan on lyfte.      Leax sceal on wæle  
mid sceote scrīðan.

## X. BEOWULF

*Beowulf* is the greatest monument of Anglo-Saxon poetry, great especially in the character of the hero, of whom Watts-Dunton wrote: "This Beowulf is simply the type of the fierce, yet tender and even homely, sea-heroes of England, who have made her what she is—the father of Drake and of Grenville, of Blake and of Nelson—this Beowulf, whose exploits belong to English poetry alone. A more complete and blameless fighting hero is not to be found in poetry."

Since it is not possible to select extracts that would give the main story without including several pieces that are too difficult for our purpose, William Morris's summary of the poem is given below with many of the simpler passages interspersed.

*Hrothgar, king of the Danes, lives happily and peacefully, and bethinks him to build a glorious hall called Hart. But a little after, one Grendel, of the kindred of the evil wights that are come of Cain, hears the merry noise of Hart and cannot abide it; so he enters thereinto by night, and slays and carries off and devours thirty of Hrothgar's thanes. Thereby he makes Hart waste for twelve years, and the tidings of this mishap are borne widely about lands. Then comes to the helping of Hrothgar Beowulf, the son of Ecgtheow, a thane of king Hygelac of the Geats, with fourteen fellows. They are met on the shore by the land-warder, and by him shown to Hart and the stead of Hrothgar, who receives them gladly, and to whom Beowulf tells his errand, that he will help him against Grendel.*

I. BEOWULF CROSSES FROM SWEDEN TO DENMARK  
AND IS CHALLENGED BY THE LAND-WARDER

Fyrst forð gewāt;	flota wæs on yðum,	
bāt under george.	Beornas gearwe	
on stefn stigon;	strēamas wundon,	
sund wið sande;	secgas bāron	
on bearm nacan	beorhte frætwe,	

210

- 215 gūðsearo geatolic; guman üt scufon,  
 weras on wilsid, wudu bundenne.  
 Gewāt þā ofer wāgholm winde gefýsed  
 flota fāmigheals fugle gelicost,  
 oðþæt ymb antid oþres dōgores  
 220 wundenstefna gewaden hæfde,  
 þæt ðā liðende land gesāwon,  
 brimclifu blīcan, beorgas stēape,  
 side sēnæssas.
- Þanon ūp hraðe
- 225 Wedera lēode on wang stigon,  
 sēwudu sældon; syrcan hrysedon,  
 gūðgewædo; Gode þancedon,  
 þæsþe him ýplāde ēaðe wurdon.  
 Þā of wealle geseah weard Scyldinga,  
 230 sēþe holmclifu healdan scolde,  
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randas,  
 fyrdsearu fūslicu; hine fyrwyrt bræc  
 mōdgehygdum, hwæt þā men wāeron.  
 Gewāt him þā tō waroðe wicge rīdan  
 235 þegn Hrōðgāres, þrymmum cwehte  
 mægenwudu mundum, mepelwordum frægn:  
 “Hwæt syndon gē searohæbbendra  
 byrnum werede, þe þus brontne cēol  
 ofer lagustræte lædan cwōmon,  
 240 hider ofer holmas? . . .
- Næfre ic māran geseah
- eorla ofer eorþan, ðonne is ēower sum,  
 secg on searwum; nis þæt seldguma  
 250 wæpnum geweorðad, næfne him his wlite lēoge,  
 ænlic ansyn. Nū ic ēower sceal  
 frumcyn witan, ær gē fyr heonan,

lēasscēaweras,      on land Dena  
 furþur fēran.      Nū gē feorbūend,  
 mereliðende,      mīnne gehȳrað      255  
 ānfealdne geþōht;      ofost is sēlest  
 tō gecȳðanne      hwanan ēowre cyme syndon."

2. AFTER BEOWULF'S REPLY THE LAND-WARDER  
 WELCOMES THE GEATS

Weard maþelode,      ðær on wicge sæt,  
 ombiht unforht:      "Æghwæþres sceal  
 scearp scyldwiga      gescād witan,  
 worda ond worca,      sēþe wel þenceð.  
 Ic þæt gehȳre,      þæt þis is hold weorod      290  
 frēan Scyldinga.      Gewītaþ forð beran  
 wāpen ond gewādu,      ic ēow wīsigē;  
 swylce ic maguþegnas      mīne hāte  
 wið fēonda gehwone      flotan ēowerne,  
 nīwtyrwodne      nacan on sande,      295  
 ārum healdan,      oppæt eft byreð  
 ofer lagustrēamas      lēofne mannan  
 wudu wundenhals      tō Wedermearce.  
 Gōdfremendra      swylcum gifcþe bið  
 þæt pone hilderæs      hāl gedigeð."      300

3. BEOWULF ASKS THAT HE MAY TELL HIS ERRAND  
 TO HROTHGAR

Stræt wæs stānfāg,      stīg wīsode      320  
 gumum ætgædere.      Gūðbyrne scān  
 heard hondlocen,      hringīren scīr  
 song in searwum,      þā hīe tō sele furðum  
 in hyra gryregeatwum      gangan cwōmon.  
 Setton sāmēþe      sīde scyldas,      325

- rondas regnhearde, wið þæs recedes weal,  
 bugon þā tō bence; byrnan hringdon,  
 gūðsearo gumena; gāras stōdon,  
 sēmanna searo, samod ætgædere,  
 330 æscholt ufan græg; wæs se irenþrēat  
 wæpnum gewurþad. Þā ðær wlonc hæleð  
 ðretmecgas æfter æþelum frægn:  
 “Hwanon ferigeað gē fætte scyldas,  
 græge syrcan ond grīnhelmas,  
 335 heresceafta hēap? Ic eom Hrōðgāres  
 ār ond ombiht. Ne seah ic elþeodige  
 þus manige men mōdiglicran.  
 Wēn’ ic þæt gē for wlenco, nalles for wræcsiðum  
 ac for higeþrymmum, Hrōðgār sōhton.”  
 340 Him þā ellenrōf andswarode,  
 wlanc Wedera lēod word æfter spræc,  
 heard under helme: “Wē synt Hygelāces  
 bēodgenēatas; Bēowulf is mīn nama.  
 Wille ic āsecgan suna Healfdenes,  
 345 mærum þeodne, mīn ærende,  
 aldre þīnum, gif hē ūs geunnan wile  
 þæt wē hine swā gōdne grētan mōton.”  
 Wulfgār mapelode (þæt wæs Wendla lēod,  
 wæs his mōdsefa manegum gecyðed,  
 350 wīg ond wīsdōm): “Ic þæs wine Deniga,  
 frēan Scyldinga, frīnan wille,  
 bēaga bryttan, swā þū bēna eart,  
 þeoden mærne, ymb þīne sīð,  
 ond þē þā ondsware ædre gecyðan,  
 355 ðe mē se gōda āgīfan þenceð.”  
 Hwearf þā hrædlīce, þær Hrōðgār sæt  
 eald ond anhār mid his eorla gedriht;

ēode ellenrōf,      þæt hē for eaxlum gestōd  
 Deniga frēan;      cūþe hē duguðe þēaw.  
 Wulfgār maðelode      tō his winedrihtne:      360  
 “Hēr syndon geferede,      feorran cumene  
 ofer geofenes begang,      Gēata lēode;  
 þone yldestan      ðretmecgas  
 Bēowulf nemnað.      Hȳ bēnan synt,  
 þæt hīe, þēoden mīn,      wið þē mōton      365  
 wordum wrixlan;      nō ðū him wearne getēoh  
 ðīnra gegncwida,      glædman Hrōðgār.  
 Hȳ on wiggetāwum      wyrðe þynceað  
 eorla geahtlan;      hūru se caldor dēah,  
 sē þām heaðorincum      hider wīsade.”      370

4. BEOWULF ASKS HROTHGAR THAT HE, WEAPONLESS,  
MAY PURGE HEOROT

“Ic þē nūðā,  
 brego Beorhtdena,      biddan wille,  
 eodor Scyldinga,      ānre bēne,  
 þæt ðū mē ne forwyrne,      wigendra hlō,  
 frēowine folca,      nū ic þus feorran cōm,      430  
 þæt ic mōte āna      ond mīnra eorla gedryht,  
 þes hearda hēap,      Heorot fāelsian.  
 Hæbbe ic ēac geāscod,      þæt se āglāca  
 for his wonhȳdum      wæpna ne recceð;  
 ic þæt þonne forhicge      (swā mē Hygelāc sīe,      435  
 mīn mondrihten,      mōdes blīðe),  
 þæt ic sword bere      oþðe sīdne scyld,  
 geolorand, tō gūþe;      ac ic mid grāpe seal  
 fōn wið fēonde,      ond ymb feorh sacan  
 lāð wið lāpum.”      440

*They feast in the hall, and one Unferth, son of Ecglaf, taunts Beowulf through jealousy that he was outdone by Breca in swimming. Beowulf tells the true tale thereof. And a little after, at nightfall, Hrothgar and his folk leave the hall Hart, and it is given in charge to Beowulf, who with his Geats abides there the coming of Grendel.*

5. WEALHTHEOW, HROTHGAR'S QUEEN, BEARS THE  
MEAD-CUP TO BEOWULF

Dǣr wæs hælepa hleahtor,      hlyn swynsode,  
 word wæron wynsume.      Ēode Wealhþeow forð,  
 cwēn Hrōðgāres,      cynna gemyndig,  
 grētte goldhroden      guman on healle;  
 615 ond þā frēolic wif      ful gesealde  
 ærest Ēastdena      ēpelwearde,  
 bæd hine bliðne      æt þære bēorþege,  
 lēodum lēofne;      hē on lust gepeah  
 symbel ond seleft,      sigerōf cyning.  
 620 Ymbēode þā      ides Helminga  
 dugupe ond geogope      dæl æghwylcne,  
 sincfato sealde,      oppæt sæl ālamp  
 þæt hēo Bēowulfe,      bēaghroden cwēn,  
 mōde gepungen,      medoful ætbær;  
 625 grētte Gēata lēod,      Gode þancode  
 wīsfæst wordum,      þæsðe hire se willa gelamp,  
 þæt hēo on ænigne      eorl gelýfde  
 fyrena frōfre.      Hē þæt ful gepeah,  
 wælrēow wiga,      æt Wealhþeowe,  
 630 ond þā gyddode      gūpe gefýsed;  
 Bēowulf mapelode,      bearn Ecgpēowes:  
 "Ic þæt hogode,      þā ic on holm gestāh,  
 sǣbāt gesæt      mid mīnra secga gedriht,  
 þæt ic ānunga      ēowra lēoda

willan geworhte,      oþðe on wæl crunge      635  
 fēondgrāpum fæst.      Ic gefremman sceal  
 eorlīc ellen,      oþðe endedæg  
 on þisse meoduhealle      mīnne gebīdan.”  
 Ðām wīfe þā word      wel līcodon,  
 gilpcwide Gēates;      ēode goldhroden      640  
 frēolīc folccwēn      tō hire frēan sittan.

6. HROTHGAR ENTRUSTS THE GUARDING OF HART TO  
 BEOWULF

Werod eall ārās;

gegrētte þā      guma oþerne,  
 Hrōðgār Bēowulf,      ond him hæl ābēad,  
 winærnes gewæld,      ond þæt word ācwæð:  
 “Næfre ic ānegum men      āer ālȳfde,      655  
 siþðan ic hond ond rond      hebban mihte,  
 ðrȳpærn Dena,      būton þē nūðā.  
 Hafa nū ond geheald      hūsa sēlest,  
 gemyne mærpō,      mægenellen cȳð,  
 waca wið wrāpum.      Ne bið þē wilna gād,      660  
 gif þū þæt ellenweorc      aldre gedigest.”  
 Ðā him Hrōp̄gār gewāt      mid his hælepa gedryht,  
 eodor Scyldinga,      ūt of healle.

*Soon comes Grendel to the hall, and slays a man of the Geats, hight Handshoe, and then grapples with Beowulf, who will use no weapon against him: Grendel feels himself overmastered and makes for the door, and gets out, but leaves his hand and arm behind him with Beowulf: men on the wall hear the great noise of this battle and the wailing of Grendel. In the morning the Danes rejoice, and follow the bloody slot of Grendel, and return to Hart racing and telling old tales, as of Sigemund and the Worm. Then come the king and his thanes to look on the token of victory, Grendel's hand and arm, which Beowulf has let fasten to the hall-gable.*

## 7. GRENDEL DEVOURS A GEAT WARRIOR

Rape æfter þon

- 725 on fāgne flōr      fēond treddode,  
 ēode yrremōd;      him of ēagum stōd  
 līge gelicost      lēoht unfæger.  
 Geseah hē in recede      rinca manige,  
 swefan sibbedriht      samod ætgædere,  
 730 magorinca hēap.      Þā his mōd āhlōg;  
 mynte þæt hē gedælde,      ærþon dæg cwōme,  
 atol āglāca,      ānra gehwylces  
 lif wið līce,      þā him ālumpen wæs  
 wistfille wēn.      Ne wæs þæt wyrd þāgēn,  
 735 þæt hē mā mōste      manna cynnes  
 ðicgean ofer þā niht.      Þrȳðswȳð behēold  
 mæg Higelāces      hū se mānscaða  
 under færgripum      gefaran wolde.  
 Ne þæt se āglāca      yldan þōhte,  
 740 ac hē gefēng hraðe      forman siðe  
 slæpendne rinc,      slāt unwearnum,  
 bāt bānlocan,      blōd ædrum dranc,  
 synsnædum swealh;      sōna hæfde  
 unlyfigendes      eal gefeormod,  
 745 fēt ond folma.

8. BEOWULF WRENCHES ONE OF GRENDEL'S ARMS  
OUT OF ITS SOCKET

- Ðā þæt onfunde      sē þe fela æror,  
 810 mōdes myrðe,      manna cynne  
 fyrene gefremede,      hē fāh wið God,  
 þæt him se līchoma      læstan nolde,  
 ac hine se mōdīga      mæg Hygelāces  
 hæfde be honda;      wæs gehwæper oðrum

lifigende lād.      Līcsār gebād      815  
 atol āglāca;      him on eaxle wearð  
 syndolh sweotol;      seonowe onsprungon,  
 burston bānlocan.      Bēowulfe wearð  
 gūðhrēð gyfepe;      scolde Grendel þonan  
 feorhsēoc flēon      under fenhleoðu,      820  
 sēcean wynlēas wīc;      wiste þē geornor,  
 þæt his aldres wæs      ende gegongen,  
 dōgora dægrīm.      Denum eallum wearð  
 æfter þām wælraese      willa gelumpen.  
 Hæfde þā gefælsod      sē þe ær feorran cōm,      825  
 snotor ond swyðferhð,      sele Hrōðgāres,  
 genered wið nīðe.

*The king praises Beowulf and rewards him, and they feast in Hart, and the tale of Finn and Hengest is told. Then Hrothgar leaves Hart, and so does Beowulf also with his Geats, but the Danes keep guard there.*

## 9. HROTHGAR MAKES RECOMPENSE FOR THE DEAD

## GEAT WARRIOR

Ðāgýt æghwylcum      eorla drihten,      1050  
 þāra þe mid Bēowulfe      brimlāde tēah,  
 on þære medubence      mārþðum gesealde,  
 yrfelāfe;      ond þone ænne hēht  
 golde forgyldan      þoneðe Grendel ær  
 māne ācwealde,      swā hē hyra mā wolde,      1055  
 nefne him wītig God      wyrd forstōde,  
 ond ðæs mannes mōd.      Metod eallum wēold  
 gumena cynnes,      swā hē nūgīt dēð;  
 forþan bið andgit      æghwær sēlest,  
 ferhðes foreþanc.      Fela sceal gebidan      1060  
 lēofes ond lāpes      sē þe longe hēr  
 on ðyssonum windagum      worolde brūceð.

IO. WEALHTHEOW HANDS THE FESTAL CUP TO  
HROTHGAR

Spræc ðā ides Scyldinga:

“Onfōh þissum fulle, frēodrihten mīn,  
 1170 since brytta; þū on sǣlum wes,  
 goldwine gumena, ond tō Gēatum sprec  
 mildum wordum, swā sceal man dōn.  
 Bēo wið Gēatas glæd, geofena gemyndig;  
 nēan ond feorran þū nū genōg hafast.  
 1175 Mē man sægde, þæt þū ðē for sunu wolde  
 hererinc habban. Heorot is gefǣlsod,  
 bēahsele beorhta; brūc þenden þū mōte  
 manigra mēda, ond þinum māgum lǣf  
 folc ond rice, þonne ðū forð scyle  
 1180 metodsceaft sēon.”

II. WEALHTHEOW ADDRESSES BEOWULF

1215 Wealhðēow mapelode, hēo fore þām werede spræc:  
 “Brūc ðisses bēages, Bēowulf lēofa,  
 hyse, mid hǣle, ond þisses hrægles nēot,  
 þēodgestrēona, ond geþih tela;  
 cen þec mid cræfte, ond þyssum cnyhtum wes  
 1220 lāra liðe; ic þē þæs lēan geman.  
 Hafast þū gefēred, þæt ðē feor ond nēah  
 ealne wīdeferhþ weras eahtigað,  
 efne swā sīde swā sǣ bebūgeð  
 windgeard, weallas. Wes, þenden þū lifige,  
 1225 æþeling ēadig; ic þē an tela  
 sincgestrēona.”

*In the night comes in Grendel's Mother, and catches up Aeschere, a thane of Hrothgar, and carries him off to her lair. In the morning is Beowulf fetched to Hrothgar, who tells him of this new grief and craves his help.*

12. HROTHGAR TELLS BEOWULF THE TIDINGS OF  
THE NIGHT

Hrōðgār maþelode, helm Scyldinga:  
 “Ne frīn þū afeþer sǣlum; sorh is genīwod  
 Denigea lēodum. Dēad is Æschere,  
 Yrmenlāfes yldra brōþor,  
 mīn rūnwita ond mīn rǣdbora, 1325  
 eaxlgestealla, ðonne wē on orlege  
 hafelan weredon, þonne hniton fēþan,  
 eoferas cnysedon. Swylc scolde eorl wesana,  
 æþeling ærgōd, swylc Æschere wæs.  
 Wearð him on Heorote tō handbanan 1330  
 wælgāst wǣfre; ic ne wāt hwider  
 atol, æse wlanc, eftsīðas tēah,  
 fylle gefrǣgnod. Hēo þā fǣhðe wræc,  
 þe þū gystran niht Grendel cwealdest  
 þurh hǣstne hād heardum clamnum, 1335  
 forþan hē tō lange lēode mīne  
 wanode ond wyrde. Hē æt wīge gecrang  
 ealdres scyldig, ond nū oþer cwōm  
 mihtig mānscaða, wolde hyre mæg wrecan,  
 ge feor hafað fǣhðe gestæled.” 1340

13. BEOWULF PROMISES TO AVENGE AESCHERE

Bēowulf maþelode, bearn Ecgþēowes:  
 “Ne sorga, snotor guma; sēlre bið æghwǣm,  
 þæt hē his frēond wrece, þonne hē fela murne. 1385  
 Ūre æghwylc sceal ende gebīdan  
 worolde lifes; wyrce sē þe mōte  
 dōmes ær dēaþe; þæt bið drihtguman  
 unlifgendum afeþer sēlest.  
 Āris, rīces weard; uton hraþe fēran 1390

Grendles māgan gang scēawigan.  
 Ic hit pē gehāte: nō hēo on helm losað,  
 ne on foldan fæþm, ne on fyrghenholt,  
 ne on gyfenes grund, gā þær hēo wille.  
 1395 Ðys dōgor pū gepyld hafa  
 wēana gehwylces, swā ic pē wēne tō."  
 Ahlēop ðā se gomela, Gode þancode,  
 mihtigan Drihtne, þæs se man gespræc.  
 Þā wæs Hrōðgāre hors gebæted,  
 1400 wicg wundenfeax; wisa fengel  
 geatolic gengde; gumfēpa stōp  
 lindhæbbendra. Lāstas wæron  
 æfter waldswaþum wīde gesýne,  
 gang ofer grundas; þær hēo gegnum fōr  
 1405 ofer myrcan mōr, magoþegna bær  
 þone sēlestan sāwollēasne,  
 þāra þe mid Hrōðgāre hām eahtode.

*Then they follow up the slot and come to a great water-side, and find thereby Aeschere's head, and the place is known for the lair of those two: monsters are playing in the deep, and Beowulf shoots one of them to death. Then Beowulf dights him and leaps into the water, and is a main while of the day reaching the bottom. There he is straightway caught hold of by Grendel's Mother, who bears him into her hall. When he gets free he falls on her, but the edge of the sword Hrunting (lent to him by Unferth) fails him, and she casts him to the ground and draws her sax to slay him; but he rises up, and sees an old sword of the giants hanging on the wall; he takes it and smites off her head therewith.*

#### 14. BEOWULF COMMENDS HIS MEN TO HROTHGAR'S CARE

Bēowulf maþelode, bearn Ecgþēowes:  
 "Geþenc nū, se māra maga Healfdenes,  
 1475 snottra fengel, nū ic eom siðes fūs,

goldwine gumena, hwæt wit gēo spræcon:  
 gif ic æt þearfe þīnre scolde  
 aldre linnan, þæt ðū mē ā wære  
 forð gewitenum on fæder stæle.  
 Wes þū mundbora mīnum magoþegnum, 1480  
 hondgesellum, gif mec hild nime;  
 swylce þū ðā māðmas, þe þū mē sealdest,  
 Hrōðgār lēofa, Hygelāce onsend.  
 Mæg þonne on þæm golde ongitan Gēata dryhten,  
 gesēon sunu Hrēðles, þonne hē on þæt sinc starað, 1485  
 þæt ic gumcystum gōdne funde  
 bēaga bryttan, brēac þonne mōste.”

## 15. THE FIGHT WITH GRENDEL'S MOTHER

Sōna þæt onfunde sēo ðe flōða begong  
 heorogīfre behēold hund missēra,  
 grim ond grædig, þæt þær gumena sum  
 ælwihta eard ufan cunnode. 1500  
 Grāp þā tōgēanes, gūðrinc gefēng  
 atolan clommum; nō þy ær in gescōd  
 hālan līce; hring ūtan ymbbearh,  
 þæt hēo þone fyrdholm ðurhfōn ne mihte,  
 locene leoðosyrčan, lāpan fingrum. 1505  
 Bær þā sēo brimwylf, þā hēo tō botme cōm,  
 hringa þengel tō hofe sīnum,  
 swā hē ne mihte nō (hē þēah mōdig wæs)  
 wæpna gewealdan; ac hine wundra þæs fela  
 swencte on sunde, sædēor monig 1510  
 hildetūscum heresyrcan bræc,  
 ēhton āglæcan. Ðā se eorl ongeat,  
 þæt hē in nīðsele nāthwylcum wæs,

- þær him nānig wæter      wihte ne sceþede,  
 1515 ne him for hrōfsele      hrīnan ne mehte  
 færgripe flōdes;      fýrlēoht geseah,  
 blācne lēoman      beorhte scīnan.  
 Ongeat þā se gōda      grundwyrgegne,  
 merewif mihtig;      mægenræs forgeaf  
 1520 hildebille,      hond sweng ne oftēah,  
 þæt hire on hafelan      hringmæl āgōl  
 grædig gūðlēoð.      Ðā se gist onfand,  
 þæt se beadolēoma      bītan nolde,  
 aldre sceþðan,      ac sēo ecg geswāc  
 1525 ðēodne æt þearfe;      ðolode ær fela  
 hondgemōta,      helm oft gescær,  
 fæges fyrdhrægl;      ðā wæs forma sīð  
 dēorum mādme,      þæt his dōm ālæg.  
 Eft wæs ānræd,      nalles elnes læt,  
 1530 mærdā gemyndig,      mæg Hygelāces.  
 Wearp ðā wundenmæl      wrættum gebunden  
 yrre ōretta,      þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
 stið ond stýlccg;      strenge getrūwode,  
 mundgripe mægenes.      Swā sceal man dōn,  
 1535 þonne hē æt gūðe      gegān þenceð  
 longsumne lof,      nā ymb his lif cearað.  
 Gefēng þā be eaxle      (nalles for fæhðe mearn)  
 Gūðgēata lēod      Grendles mōdor,  
 brægd þā beadwe heard,      þā hē gebolgen wæs,  
 1540 feorhgeniðlan,      þæt hēo on flet gebēah.  
 Hēo him eft hraþe      andlēan forgeald  
 grimman grāpum,      ond him tōgēanes fēng;  
 oferwearp þā wērigmōd      wigena strengest,  
 fēþecempa,      þæt hē on fülle wearð.  
 1545 Ofsæt þā þone selegyst,      ond hyre seax getēah

brād ond brūnecg,      wolde hire bearn wrecan,  
 āngan eaferan.      Iim on eaxle læg  
 brēostnet brōden;      þæt gebearh fēore,  
 wið ord ond wið ecge      ingang forstōd.  
 Hæfde ðā forsīðod      sunu Ecgþēowes      1550  
 under gynne grund,      Gēata cempa,  
 nemne him heaðobyrne      helpe gefremede,  
 herenet hearde,      ond hālig God  
 gewēold wigsigor,      wītig Drihten;  
 rodera Rædend      hit on ryht gescēd      1555  
 yðelice;      syþðan hē eft āstōd.  
 Geseah ðā on searwum      sigeēadig bil,  
 eald sweord eotenisc,      ecgum þyhtig,  
 wigena weorðmynd;      þæt wæs wāpna cyst,  
 būton hit wæs mære      ðonne ænig mon oðer      1560  
 tō beadulāce      ætberan meahste,  
 gōd ond geatolic,      gīganta geweorc.  
 Hē gefēng þā fetelhilt,      freca Scyldinga  
 hrēoh ond heorogrim      hringmæl gebrægd,  
 aldres orwēna      yrringa slōh,      1565  
 þæt hire wið healse      heard grāpode,  
 bānhringas bræc;      bil eal ðurhwōd  
 fægne flæscho-man;      hēo on flet gecrong.  
 Sword wæs swätig;      secg weorce gefcah.

*He sees Grendel lying dead, and his head also he strikes off; but the blade of the sword is molten in his venomous blood. Then Beowulf strikes upward, taking with him the head of Grendel and the hilts of the sword. When he comes to the shore he finds his Geats there alone; for the Danes left when they saw the blood floating in the water. They go up to Hrothgar's stead, and four men must needs bear the head. They come to Hrothgar, and Beowulf gives him the hilts and*

tells him what he has done. Much praise is given to Beowulf; and they feast together. On the morrow Beowulf bids farewell to Hrothgar, more gifts are given, and messages are sent to Hygelac: Beowulf departs with the full love of Hrothgar. The Geats come to their ship and reward the ship-warder, and put off and sail to their own land. Beowulf comes to Hygelac's house. Hygelac is told of, and his wife Hygd.

16. THE GEAT KING ASKS BEOWULF WHAT HAS  
BEFALLEN TO HIM

		Hygelāc ongan
	sinne geseldan	in sele þām hēan
1985	fāegre fricgean,	hyne fyrwyt bræc,
	hwylce Sægēata	sīðas wāron:
	“Hū lomp ēow on lāde,	lēofa Bēowulf,
	þā ðū fāringa	feorr gehogodest
	sæcce sēcean	ofer sealt wæter,
1990	hilde tō Heorote?	Ac ðū Hrōðgāre
	wīdcūðne wēan	wihte gebēttest,
	mārum ðeodne?	Ic ðæs mōdceare
	sorhwylmum sēað,	sīðe ne trūwode
	lēofes mannes.	Ic ðē lange bæd,
1995	þæt ðū þone wælgāst	wihte ne grētte,
	lēte Sūðdene	sylfe geweorðan
	gūðe wið Grendel.	Gode ic þanc secge,
	þæsðe ic ðē gesundne	gesēon mōste.”

*Beowulf tells all the tale of his doings in full to Hygelac, and gives him his gifts. Here is told of Beowulf, and how he was contemned in his youth, and is now grown so renowned.*

*Time wears; Hygelac is slain in battle; Heardred, his son, reigns in his stead, he is slain by the Swedes, and Beowulf is made king.*

17. HOW HYGELAC CAME BY HIS DEATH.  
BEOWULF REFUSES THE THRONE

Nō þæt læsest wæs  
hondgemōta, þær mon Hygelāc slōh, 2355  
syððan Gēata cyning gūðe rāsum,  
frēawine folca Frýslondum on,  
Hrēðles eafora, heorodryncum swealt  
bille gebēaten; þonan Bēowulf cōm  
sylfes cræfte, sundnytte drēah; 2360  
hæfde him on earme āna þritig  
hildegeatwa, þā hē tō holme stāg.  
Nealles Hetware hrēmge þorfton  
fēðewiges, þe him foran ongēan  
linde bāron; lýt eft becwōm 2365  
fram þām hildfreca hāmes nēosan.  
Oferswam ðā sioleða bigong sunu Ecgðēowes,  
earn ānhaga, eft tō lēodum,  
þær him Hygd gebēad hord ond rīce,  
bēagas ond bregostōl; bearne ne trūwode, 2370  
þæt hē wið ælfylcum ēpelstōlas  
healdan cūðe, ðā wæs Hygelāc dēad.  
Nō ðy ær fēasceafte findan meahton  
æt ðām æðelinge ænige ðinga,  
þæt hē Heardrēde hlāford wære, 2375  
oððe þone cynedōm cēosan wolde;  
hwæðre hē hine on folce frēondlārum hēold,  
ēstum mid āre, oððæt hē yldra wearð,  
Wedergēatum wēold.

*When he is grown old, and has been king for fifty years,  
come new tidings. A great dragon finds on the sea-shore  
a mound wherein is stored the treasure of ancient folk*

departed. The said dragon abides there, and broods the gold for 300 years.

Now a certain thrall, who had misdome against his lord and was fleeing from his wrath, haps on the said treasure and takes a cup thence, which he brings to his lord to appease his wrath. The Worm waketh, and findeth his treasure lessened, but can find no man who hath done the deed. Therefore he turns on the folk, and wars on them, and burns Beowulf's house. Now Beowulf will go and meet the Worm. He has an iron shield made, and sets forth with eleven men and the thrall the thirteenth. He comes to the ness, and speaks to his men, telling them of his past days, and gives them his last greeting: then he cries out a challenge to the Worm, who comes forth, and the battle begins: Beowulf's sword will not bite on the Worm.

#### 18. BEOWULF CHALLENGES THE DRAGON

- 2550 Lēt ðā of brēostum,      ðā hē gebolgen wæs,  
 Wedergēata lēod      word ūt faran,  
 stearcheort styrnde;      stefn in becōm  
 heaðotorht hlynnan      under hārne stān;  
 hete wæs onhrēred,      hordweard oncnēow
- 2555 mannes reorde;      næs ðær mǣra fyrst  
 frēode tō friclan.      From ærest cwōm  
 oruð āglēcan      ūt of stāne,  
 hāt hildeswāt;      hrūse dynede.  
 Beorn under beorge      bordrand onswāf
- 2560 wið ðām gryregieste,      Gēata dryhten;  
 ðā wæs hringbogan      heorte gefýsed  
 sæcce tō sēceanne.

Wiglaf eggs on the others to come to Beowulf's help, and goes himself straightway, and offers himself to Beowulf; the Worm comes on again, and Beowulf breaks his sword Naegling on him, and the Worm wounds Beowulf. Wiglaf smites the Worm in the belly; Beowulf draws his sax, and between them they slay the Worm.

19. WIGLAF EXHORTS HIS COMRADES, AND GOES TO  
BEOWULF'S AID

Wiglāf maðelode, wordrihta fela  
 sægde gesiðum (him wæs sefa gēomor):  
 " Ic ðæt mæl geman þær wē medu þwægum,  
 þonne wē gehēton ūssum hlāforde  
 in bēorsele, ðe ūs ðās bēagas geaf, 2635  
 þæt wē him ðā gūðgeatwa gyldan woldon,  
 gif him þyslicu þearf gelumpe,  
 helmas ond heard sweord. Ðy hē ūsic on herge gecēas  
 tō ðyssum siðfæte sylfes willum,  
 onmunde ūsic mārða, ond mē þās māðmas geaf, 2640  
 þy hē ūsic gārwigend gōde tealde,  
 hwate helmberend, þeahðe hlāford ūs  
 þis ellenweorc āna āðohte  
 tō gefremmanne, folces hyrde,  
 forðām hē manna mwest mārða gefremede, 2645  
 dāda dollīcra. Nū is se dæg cumen,  
 þæt ūre mandryhten mægenes behōfað  
 gōdra gūðrinca; uton gongan tō,  
 helpen hildfruman, þenden hāte sý,  
 glēdegesa grim. God wāt on mec, 2650  
 þæt mē is micle lēofre þæt minne lichaman  
 mid minne goldgyfan glēd fæðmie.  
 Ne þynccð mē gerysne, þæt wē rondas beren  
 eft tō earde, nemne wē æror mægen  
 fāhne gefyllan, feorh ealgian 2655  
 Wedra ðeodnes. Ic wāt geare,  
 þæt nāron eald gewyrht, þæt hē āna scyle  
 Gēata duguðe gnorn þrōwian,  
 gesigan æt sæcce; ūs sceal sweord ond helm,  
 byrne ond beadusrūd, bām gemæne." 2660

Wōd þā þurh þone wælrēc,      wīgheafolan bær  
 frēan on fultum,      fēa worda cwæð:  
 "Lēofa Bēowulf,      læst eall tela,  
 swā ðū on geoguðfēore      gēara gecwæde,  
 2665 þæt ðū ne ālæte      be ðē lifigendum  
 dōm gedrēosan;      scealt nū dædum rōf,  
 æðeling anhȳdig,      ealle mægene  
 feorh ealgian;      ic ðē fullæstu."

## 20. BEOWULF AND WIGLAF KILL THE DRAGON

   Þāgēn gūðcýning  
 mārða gemunde,      mægenstrengo slōh  
 hildebille,      þæt hyt on heafolan stōd  
 2680 nīpe genȳded;      Nægling forbærst,  
 geswāc æt sæcce      sweord Bēowulfes,  
 gomol ond grægmæl.      Him þæt gifeðe ne wæs,  
 þæt him irena      ecge mihton  
 helpan æt hilde;      wæs sēo hond tō strong,  
 2685 sēoðe mēca gehwane,      mīne gefræge,  
 swenge ofersōhte,      þonne hē tō sæcce bær  
 wāpen wundrum heard;      næs him wihte ðē sēl.  
 Þā wæs þēodsceaða      þriddan sīðe,  
 frēcne fȳrdraca,      fāhða gemyndig,  
 2690 rāsde on ðone rōfan,      þā him rūm āgeald,  
 hāt ond heaðogrim,      heals ealne ymbefēng  
 biteran bānum;      hē geblōdegod wearð  
 sāwuldrēore;      swāt ȳðum wēoll.  
 Ðā ic æt þearfe gefrægn      þēodcýninges  
 2695 andlongne eorl      ellen cȳðan,  
 cræft ond cēnðu,      swā him gecynde wæs;  
 ne hēdde hē þæs heafolan      (ac sēo hand gebarn  
 mōdiges mannes,      þær hē his mæges healp),

þæt hē þone niðgæst      nioðor hwēne slōh,  
 secg on searwum,      þæt ðæt sweord gedēaf      2700  
 fāg ond fāted,      þæt ðæt fȳr ongon  
 sweðrian syððan.      Þāgēn sylf cyning  
 gewēold his gewitte,      wālseaxe gebræd  
 biter ond beaduscearp,      þæt hē on byrnan wæg;  
 forwrat Wedra helm      wyrm on middan.      2705

*Beowulf now feels his wounds, and knows that he is hurt deadly; he sits down by the wall, and Wiglaf bathes his wounds. Beowulf speaks, tells how he would give his armour to his son if he had one; thanks God that he has not sworn falsely or done guilefully; and prays Wiglaf to bear out the treasure that he may see it before he dies.*

21. BEOWULF ASKS THAT THE DRAGON'S HOARD MAY  
BE BROUGHT OUT FOR HIM TO SEE

Bēowulf mapelode:      hē ofer benne spræc,  
 wunde wælblēate;      wisse hē gearwe,      2725  
 þæt hē dæghwila      gedrogen hæfde  
 eorðan wynne;      ðā wæs eall sceacen  
 dōgorgerīmes,      dēað ungemete nēah:  
 “Nū ic suna mīnum      syllan wolde  
 gūðgewædu,      þær mē gifeðe swā      2730  
 ænig yrfeweard      æfter wurde  
 lice gelenge.      Ic ðās lēode hēold  
 fiftig wintra;      næs se folccyning  
 ymbesittendra      ænig ðāra,      2735  
 þe mec gūðwinum      grētan dorste,  
 egesan ðȳwan.      Ic on earde bād  
 mælgescrafta,      hēold mīn tela,  
 ne sōhte searonīðas,      ne mē swōr fela  
 āða on unriht.      Ic ðæs ealles mæg

- 2740 feorhbennum sēoc      gefēan habban;  
 forðām mē witan ne ðearf      Waldend fira  
 morðorbealo māga,      þonne mīn sceaceð  
 lif of lice.      Nū ðū lungre gong  
 hord scēawian      under hārne stān,  
 2745 Wiglāf lēofa,      nū se wyrm ligeð,  
 swefeð sāre wund,      since berēafod.  
 Bēo nū on ofoste,      þæt ic ærwelan,  
 goldāht, ongite,      geare scēawige  
 swegle searogimmas,      þæt ic ðy sēft mæge  
 2750 æfter mādðumwelan      mīn ālāetan  
 lif ond lēodscipe,      þone ic longe hēold.”

*Wiglaf fetches out the treasure, and again bathes Beowulf's wounds; Beowulf speaks again, rejoices over the sight of the treasure; gives to Wiglaf his ring and his armour, and bids the manner of his bale-fire. With that he passes away.*

## 22. BEOWULF'S LAST WORDS

- Bēowulf reordode,  
 gomol on geohðe      gold scēawode:  
 “ Ic ðāra frætwa      Frēan ealles ðanc,  
 2795 Wuldorcyninge,      wordum secge,  
 ēcum Dryhtne,      þe ic hēr on starie,  
 þæsðe ic mōste      mīnum lēodum  
 ær swyltdæge      swylc gestrynan.  
 Nū ic on mādma hord      mīne bebohte  
 2800 frōde feorhlege,      fremmað gēna  
 lēoda pearfe;      ne mæg ic hēr leng wesan.  
 Hātað heaðomāre      hlāw gewyrcean  
 beorhtne æfter bāle      æt brimes nōsan;  
 sē sceal tō gemyndum      mīnum lēodum  
 2805 hēah hlifian      on Hronesnæsse,

þæt hit sǣliðend      syððan hāten  
 Bēowulfes beorh,      ðāðe brentingas  
 ofer flōða genipu      feorran drifað."

Dyde him of healse      hring gyldenre  
 þēoden þrīsthȳdig;      þegne gesealde,      2810  
 geongum gārwigan,      goldfāgne helm,  
 bēah ond byrnan,      hēt hyne brūcan wel.  
 "Þū eart endelāf      ūsses cynnes,  
 Wāgmundinga;      ealle wyrd forswēop  
 mīne māgas      tō metodscafte,      2815  
 eorlas on elne;      ic him æfter sceal."  
 Þæt wæs þām gomelan      gingeste word  
 brēostgehygdum,      ār hē bǣl cure,  
 hāte heaðowylmas;      him of hreðre gewāt  
 sāwol sēcean      sōðfæstra dōm.      2820

*Now the dastards come thereto and find Wiglaf vainly bathing his dead lord. He casteth shame upon them with great wrath. Thence he sends a messenger to the barriers of the town, who comes to the host, and tells them of the death of Beowulf.*

23. THE MESSENGER SAYS PLAINLY WHAT WILL ENSUE

Nū is ofost betost,  
 þæt wē þēodcȳning      þær scēawien,  
 ond þone gebringen,      þe ūs bēagas geaf,  
 on ādfære.      Ne sceal ānes hwæt      3010  
 meltan mid þām mōdigan,      ac þær is māðma hord,  
 gold unrīme,      grimme gecēapod,  
 ond nū æt sīðestan      sylfes fēore  
 bēagas gebohte;      þā sceal brond fretan,  
 æled þeccean,      nalles eorl wegan      3015  
 māððum tō gemyndum,      ne mægð scȳne  
 habban on healse      hringweorðunge,

ac sceal gēomormōd,      golde berēafod,  
 oft, nalles āne,      elland tredan,  
 3020 nū se herewisa      hleahtor ālegde,  
 gamen ond glēodrēam.      Forðon sceal gār wesana,  
 monig morgenceald,      mundum bewunden,  
 hæfen on handa,      nalles hearpan swēg  
 wīgend weccan,      ac se wonna hrefn  
 3025 fūs ofer fāgum      fela reordian,  
 earne secgan      hū him æt æte spēow,  
 þenden hē wið wulfe      wæl rēafode."

*The warriors go to look on Beowulf, and find him and the Worm lying dead together. Wiglaf chooses out seven of them to go void the treasure-house, after having bidden them gather wood for the bale-fire. They shove the Worm over the cliff into the sea, and bear off the treasure in a wain. Then they bring Beowulf's corpse to bale, and they kindle it: and twelve children of the athelings ride round the bale, and bemoan Beowulf and praise him: and thus ends the poem.*

## 24. THE BALE-FIRE ON HRONESNESS

Dracan ēac sçufun,  
 wyrm, ofer weallclif,      lēton wæg niman,  
 flōd fæðmian,      frætwa hyrde.  
 Þā wæs wunden gold      on wān hladen,  
 3135 āghwæs unrīm;      æþeling boren,  
 hār hilderinc,      tō Hronesnæsse.  
 Him ðā gegiredon      Gēata lēode  
 ād on eorðan      unwāclīcne,  
 helmum behongen,      hildebordum,  
 3140 beorhtum byrnum,      swā hē bēna wæs;  
 ālegdon ðā tōmidde      mārne þēoden  
 hælð hēofende,      hlāford lēofne.  
 Ongunnon þā on beorge      bālfýra mæst  
 wīgend weccan.

## 25. BEOWULF'S BARROW. HIS PEOPLE PRAISE HIM

Geworhton ðā      Wedra lēode  
 hlāw on hliðe,      sē wæs hēah ond brād,  
 wāgliðendum      wīde gesȳne,  
 ond betimbredon      on tȳn dagum  
 beaurōfes bēacn;      bronda lāfe      3160  
 wealle beworhton,      swā hyt weorðlicost  
 foresnotre men      findan mihton.  
 Hī on beorg dydon      bēag ond siglu,  
 ealle swylce hyrsta,      swylce on horde ær  
 niðhēdige men      genumen hæfdon;      3165  
 forlēton eorla gestrēon      eorðan healdan,  
 gold on grēote,      þær hit nūgēn lifað  
 yldum swā unnyt,      swā hit æror wæs.  
 Ðā ymbe hlāw ridon      hildedēore  
 æpelinga bearn      ealra twelfa,      3170  
 woldon ceare cwīðan,      cyning mǣnan,  
 wordgyd wrecan,      ond ymb wer sprecan;  
 eahtodon eorlscipe,      ond his ellenweorc  
 duguðum dēmdon,      swā hit gedēfe bið  
 þæt mon his winedryhten      wordum herige,      3175  
 ferhðum frēoge,      þonne hē forð scyle  
 of lichaman      lǣded weorðan.  
 Swā begnornodon      Gēata lēode  
 hlāfordes hryre,      heorðgenēatas;  
 cwædon þæt hē wære      woruldcyning,      3180  
 manna mildost      ond monðwārost,  
 lēodum liðost,      ond lofgeornost.

## XI. THE SEAFARER

Here is given the opening of one of the greatest of Anglo-Saxon poems.

Mæg ic be mē sylfum      sōðgied wrecan,  
 sīpas secgan,      hū ic geswincdagum  
 earfoðhwile      oft þrōwade,  
 bitre brēostceare      gebiden hæbbe,  
 5 gecunnad in cēole      cearselda fela,  
 atol ŷpa gewealc.      Þær mec oft bigeat  
 nearo nihtwaco      æt nacan stefnan,  
 þonne hē be clifum cnossað;      calde geþrunge  
 wæron mīne fēt,      forste gebunden,  
 10 caldum clommum;      þær þā ceare seofedun  
 hāte ymb heortan,      hungor innan slāt  
 merewērges mōd.      Þæt se mon ne wāt,  
 þe him on foldan      fægrost limpeð,  
 hū ic earmcearig      iscealdne sǣ  
 15 winter wunade      wræccan lāstum  
 wynnum biloren,      winemægum bidroren,  
 bihongen hrīmgicelum;      hægsl scūrum flēag.  
 Þær ic ne gehyrde      būtan hlimman sǣ,  
 iscealdne wæg,      hwīlum ylfete song;  
 20 dyde ic mē tō gomene      ganetes hlēoþor,  
 ond hwilpan swēg      fore hleahtre werā,  
 mǣw singende      fore medodrince.

## XII. THE LATER GENESIS

*The Later Genesis*, or *Genesis B*, is an insertion in the Caedmonian *Genesis* of 617 lines translated from an Old Saxon poem. It may be said to be an infusion into Old English of the spirit of some of the best Old Saxon poetry, without loss in the rendering.

### I. ADAM REBUFFS THE TEMPTER

“Hwæt! ic þīnra bysna ne mæg,  
 worda ne wīsna,      wiht oncnāwan,

sīðes ne sagona. Ic wāt hwæt hē mē self bebēad, 535  
 Nergend ūser, þā ic hine nēhst geseah;  
 hē hēt mē his word weorðian ond wel healdan,  
 læstan his lāre. Þū gelic ne bist  
 ænigum his engla, þe ic ær geseah,  
 ne þū mē oðiewdest ænig tācen, 540  
 þe hē mē þurh trēowe tō onsende,  
 mīn Hearra þurh hyldo. Þý ic þē hýran ne cann,  
 ac þū meaht þē forð faran. Ic hæbbe mē fæstne gelēafan  
 ūp tō þām ælmihtigan Gode, þe mē mid his earmum  
 worhte,  
 hēr mid handum sīnum; hē mæg mē of his hēan rīce 545  
 gifian mid gōða gehwilcum, þeah hē his gingran ne  
 sende."

## 2. ADAM REPROACHES EVE

"Nys unc wiht beforan  
 tō scūrsceade, ne sceattes wiht  
 tō mete gemearcod; ac unc is mihtig God,  
 Wealdend, wrāðmōd. Tō hwon sculon wit weorðan nū? 815  
 Nū mē mæg āhrēowan, þæt ic bæd heofones God,  
 Wealdend þone gōðan, þæt hē þē hēr worhte tō mē  
 of liðum mīnum, nū þū mē forlæred hæfst  
 on mīnes Hearran hete; swā mē nū hrēowan mæg  
 æfre tō ealdre, þæt ic þē mīnum ēagum geseah." 820  
 Ðā spræc Æue eft, idesa scīenost,  
 wīfa wlitigost; hēo wæs geweorc Godes,  
 þeah hēo þā on dēofles cræft bedroren wurde:  
 "Þū meaht hit mē witan, wine mīn Adām,  
 wordum þīnum; hit þē þeah wýrs ne mæg 825  
 on þīnum hyge hrēowan, þonne hit mē æt heortan  
 dēð."

## XIII. JUDITH

The story of Judith may be read in the Apocrypha. Holofernes, the general of Nebuchadnezzar, has invaded Judaea and invested Bethulia. Judith, a Jewess, gains access to him by her beauty. After feasting his warriors he has her brought to his pavilion. She cuts off his head in his drunken stupor, escapes with her maid, and emboldens her countrymen to fall on their foes. The Assyrians come to rouse their general and find only a headless corpse. The rout of their enemies by the Jews is complete. Our extract gives the return of Judith to Bethulia with the head of Holofernes, her exhortation to the Jews, and the resulting onslaught.

		Wigend sāton,
	weras wæccende	wearde hēoldon,
	in ðām fæstenne,	swā ðām folce ær
	gēomormōdum	Iūdith bebēad,
145	searoðoncol mægð,	þā hēo on sīð gewāt,
	ides ellenrōf.	Wæs ðā eft cumen
	lēof tō lēodum;	ond ðā lungre hēt
	glēawhȳdig wif	gumena sumne
	of ðære ginnan byrig	hyre tōgēanes gān,
150	ond hī ofostlice	in forlætan
	þurh ðæs wealles geat;	ond þæt word acwæð
	tō ðām sigefolce:	“ Ic ēow secgan mæg
	þoncwyrðe þing,	þæt gē ne þyrfen leng
	murnan on mōde;	ēow ys Metod bliðe,
155	cyninga Wuldor;	þæt gecȳðed wearð
	geond woruld wide,	þæt ēow ys wuldorblæd
	torhtlic tōweard,	ond tīr gifeðe
	þāra læðða	þe gē lange drugon.”
	þā wurdon bliðe	burhsittende,
160	syððan hī gehȳrdon	hū sēo hālige spræc

ofer hēanne weall.      Here wæs on lustum,  
 wið þæs fæstengeates      folc ðnette,  
 weras wif somod,      wornum ond hēapum,  
 ðrēatum ond ðrymmum,      þrungon ond urnon  
 ongēan ðā þēodnes mægð      þūsendmælum      165  
 ealde ge geonge;      æghwylcum wearð  
 men on ðære medobyrig      mōd ārēted,  
 syððan hīe ongēaton      þæt wæs Iūdith cumen  
 eft tō ēðle;      ond ðā ofostlice  
 hīe mid ēaðmēdum      in forlēton.      170  
 Þā sēo glēawe hēt,      golde gefrætwod,  
 hyre ðinenne      þancolmōde  
 þæs herewæðan      hēafod onwriðan,  
 ond hit tō bēhðe      blōdig ætýwan  
 þām burglēodum,      hū hyre æt beadwe gespēow.      175  
 Spræc ðā sēo æðele      tō eallum þām folce:  
 “Hēr gē magon sweotole,      sigerōfe hæleð,  
 lēoda rāswan,      on ðæs lāðestan  
 hāðenes heaðorinces      hēafod starian,  
 Hōlofernus      unlyfigendes,      180  
 þe ūs monna mæst      morðra gefremede,  
 sārra sorga;      ond þæt swýðor gýt  
 ýcan wolde,      ac him ne ūðe God  
 lengran lifes      þæt hē mid læððum ūs  
 eglan mōste;      ic him ealdor oðþrong      185  
 þurh Godes fultum.      Nū ic gumena gehwone  
 þyssa burglēoda      biddan wylle,  
 randwīgendra,      þæt gē recene ēow  
 fýsan tō gefeohte,      syððan frymða God,  
 ārfæst Cyning,      ēastan sende      190  
 lēohtne lēoman;      berað linde forð,  
 bord for brēostum      ond byrnhomas,

scīre helmas,      in sceaðena gemong  
 fyllan folctogan      fāgum sweordum,  
 195 fāge frumgāras.      Fȳnd syndon ēowre  
 gedēmed tō dēaðe,      ond gē dōm āgon,  
 tīr æt tohtan,      swā ēow getācnod hafað  
 mihtig Dryhten      þurh mīne hand."

Þā wearð snelra werod      snūde gegearwod,  
 200 cēnra tō campe;      stōpon cynerōfe  
 secgas ond gesiðas,      bāeron sigepūfas,  
 fōron tō gefeohte      forð on gerihte,  
 hæleð under helmum,      of ðære hāligan byrig  
 on ðæt dægrēd sylf;      dynedon scildas,  
 205 hlūde hlummon.      Þæs se hlanca gefeah  
 wulf in walde,      ond se wanna hrefn,  
 wælgīfre fugel;      wiston bēgen  
 þæt him ðā þcōdguman      þōhton tilian  
 fülle on fāgum;      ac him flēag on lāst  
 210 earn ætes georn,      ūrigfeðra,  
 salowigpāda,      sang hildelēoð,  
 hyrnednebbā.      Stōpon heaðorincas,  
 beornas, tō beadwe      bordum beðeahte,  
 hwealfum lindum,      þāðe hwīle ær  
 215 elðeodigra      edwit poledon,  
 hāðenra hosp;      him þæt hearde wearð  
 æt ðām æscplegan      eallum forȝolden,  
 Assȳrium,      syððan Ebrēas  
 under gūðfanum      gegān hæfdon  
 220 tō ðām fyrdwīcum.      Hīe ðā fromlice  
 lēton forð flēogan      flāna scūras,  
 hildenædran,      of hornbogan,  
 strælas stedehearde;      styrmdon hlūde  
 grame gūðfrecan,      gāras sendon

in heardra gemang.      Hæleð wæron yrre,      225  
 landbūende,      lāðum cynne;  
 stōpon styrmōde,      stercedferhðe,  
 wrehton unsōfte      ealdgeniðlan  
 medowērige;      mundum brugdon  
 scealcas of scēaðum      scīrmæled sweord      230  
 ecgum gecoste,      slōgon eornoste  
 Assīria      ōretmægas  
 niðhycgende;      nāne ne sparedon  
 þæs herefolces      hēanne ne rīcne  
 cwicra manna,      þe hīe ofercuman mihton.      235

## XIV. A RIDDLE

The A.S. riddles, or enigmas, are descriptions of objects which are to be guessed. The intention of the composer is to be at once accurate and misleading. Nearly a hundred riddles are extant. They must have been one of the winter amusements of our ancestors.

Hrægl mīn swīgað,      þonne ic hrūsan trede  
 oþpe þā wīc būge      oþpe wado drēfe.  
 Hwīlum mec āhebbað      ofer hæleþa byht  
 hyrste mīne      ond þeos hēa lyft,  
 ond mec þonne wīde      wolcna strengu      5  
 ofer folc byreð;      frætwe mīne  
 swōgað hlūde      ond swinsiað,  
 torhte singað,      þonne ic getenge ne bēo  
 flōde ond foldan,      fērende gæst.



## NOTES

THE following abbreviations may be used in the Notes:

A.S.: v. OE.

B.T.: Anglo-Saxon Dictionary by Bosworth and Toller (Oxford, 1898, 1908, 1916, 1921).

*Chron.*: A.S. Chronicle.

*Dial. Dict.*: Wright's English Dialect Dictionary.

EWS.: Early West Saxon.

Gram.: A. J. Wyatt's OE. Grammar (Cambridge Press, 1918): referred to by sections, *not pages*.

LWS.: Late West Saxon.

ME.: Middle English.

*N.E.D.*: New English Dictionary.

OE. = A.S. = Anglo-Saxon or Old English.

N.B. *The first one or two words only of a translated passage are given where no confusion can result; in such cases the translation is in inverted commas.*

þ = ð: in the texts, and where a text is quoted, the MS. is followed; elsewhere in Notes and Glossary, ð is used exclusively.

### I. THE BIBLE

1. *of* rarely, if ever, indicates possession merely.

3. þā when, correlative with þā, then (l. 4). 'When' is often *ðāðā* or *ðā...ðā* (ll. 5, 50).

7. *lēde* = *legde*; Gram. 160.

11. *hī* refl. 'herself.'

12. þām referring to *flōd* (8), river.

*mædenu* = *mægden* neut. pl.; Gram. 22, 160.

14. þīnena = þignena, of her maidens; cp. *mædenu*.

17. þæra: when the article precedes a dependent genitive, it usually agrees with it and not with the following noun. We have an exception in 4, 235.

31. *mē tō* to me; a prep. often follows the word it governs.

33. *ealle his þing* all his things; in EWS. *call his þing*. It must be remembered that *long* neuters, nouns and adjs., drop the pl. inflection *-u* (Gram. 9, 42 (e)); hence great care is needed to distinguish neuter plurals from singulars.

36. *hī* pl., because *æhta* is pl.

46. *ārīse*: the A.S. verb has no future tense; the pres. is used instead.

47. *on* against; a common usage.

48. *nū* the conjunction 'now,' 'now that'; again in l. 55, and frequently.

*neom* = *ne eom*, as in l. 55 (Gram. 96).

51. *weard*: *weordan* and *wesan* are both used to form the passive voice; *werden* alone is used in German.

59. *on* with acc. 'onto' (literally).

## II. APOLLONIUS

1. *hyre* the wife of Apollonius.

*wære* opt. of indirect statement or question.

8. *þære* her; this use of the demonstrative for the personal pron. is not rare; cp. the use of *er* and *der* in German.

9. *nān* 'no one so pleasing to Diana.'

13. *hāligern* temple, made up of *hālig*, holy, and *ærn*, building.

17. *wære* opt., 'might be.'

*fram* by; this prep. is regularly used with the passive voice to denote the agent.

28. *mē* refl. dat., very common with verbs of motion.

29. *fēowertýne gēar* accus. of duration of time.

40. *Thasian* Thaisa; but in *Pericles* the names are Pericles (Apollonius), Thaisa (Arcestrate), Marina (Thaisa).

41. *hig* a later form of *hī(e)*.

44. *þā organa* 'the organ was played.' Chaucer also uses the pl. (Lat. *organa*): *Cant. Tales*, B. 4041, G. 134.

“What we now call ‘an organ’ was formerly styled ‘the organs’” (*Anecdotes of the English Language*, 1844).

48. *Efesum* Ephesus; cp. Acts xix.

50. In *Pericles* Simonides (Arcestrates) is king of Pentapolis.

54. *fulfremedre ylde* of advanced age, full of years.

57. *Disum* ‘all these things being so done’; not a native construction, but imitated from the Latin ablative absolute.

65. *tācenbora* is elsewhere the equivalent of Lat. *signifer*, standard-bearer; here it translates Lat. *paranymphus*, ‘best man’; the fisherman had led Apollonius to where he found his bride.

### III. A CONVERSATION

3. *on* ‘early in the morning.’ *On* with acc. often marks a point of time: cp. *on ærnemergen* (13), where *ær* takes the acc. masc. inflection; *on lencten* (31); *on midne winter* (4, 76).

12. *for* because of, against.

14. *gefylde ond gewæterode*: these are pps. with the pl. inflection *-e*.

16. *On* ‘in many ways.’ *Fela* is usu. a neut. sing., followed by gen. pl.; here it agrees with *wīsan*, though uninflected.

34. *getemedan* sc. *hafocas*.

39. *hig* nom., with acc. *hig*, hawks, understood.

44. *oþþe hwæþer* or whether. The direct question *Hwām fremep* is irregularly followed by an indirect question (cp. l. 51), and *oþþe* is redundant.

47. *biþ gesewen* seems, in imitation of *uidetur* in the Latin text. See l. 63.

51. *beþurfon his* need him: *beþurfan* (Gram. 95) usu. governs the gen. case.

57. *Wē* ‘we don’t care about’; Gram. 90.

63. *is gepūht* seems (*lit.* is seemed); Lat. *uidetur*.

64. *furþra wesan* Lat. *prior esse*. The equivalent phrases *ealdorscyþe* (66), *ealdordōm* (71), *healdan* translate Lat. *tenere, retinere, primatum*.

69. *tōgehte* pp. pl. of *tōican* (Gram. 88). It is unusual to retain the pp. prefix *ge-* after another prefix.

81. *swēginga* noises, acc. pl. fem., followed by four words in gen. pl.

82. *ēower* of you; so *ūre*, of us, 10, 1386. *Mīn, dīn, uncer, incer, ūre, ēower* all have a double use: they are gen. cases of personal prons., as here; they are also possessive adjs., my, our, etc. Chaucer still used *oure* in the former way; *Cant. T. A.* 799, 823:

Up roos our Hoost and was *oure* aller cok,  
i.e. cock of us all.

89. *hwætlīcor* Lat. *citius*, pretty quickly; this use of the compar. adv. is Latin, not A.S.

90. *fremige* 'let everyone (*lit.* each of the ones) help others'; jussive subjunctive.

92. *þær* from whom.

98. *menn* 'to a man not to be willing to be.' It must be remembered that *menn* is dat. sg. as well as nom. acc. pl. (Gram. 39).

#### IV. THE CHRONICLE

1. *wintra*: note the use of *winter* for 'year' and *niht* for 'day' (93, 96).

2. *ærest* 'was the first of the Romans to invade Britain.' The construction is the same in l. 14.

9. *wærun* with the old ending of the past pl.

10. *Hēr* here, i.e. at this place in the annals, i.e. in this year. Later, e.g. in 918 A.D., we often find *Hēr on þysum gēare*. The earlier portion of the Parker MS. is ruled into spaces, one for each year.

11. *ymb*, here redundant, before nouns of time means 'at,' 'after,' not 'about.'

19. *þe hē* 'on which he did no good.' The same saying

is quoted in Alfred's translation of *Orosius*. Since it is not in the original Latin of Orosius, we may infer that it was a favourite saying with the King; we may probably also infer that he had a hand in compiling the Chronicle.

26. *from* 'invited by Vortigern.'

28. *Brettum tō fultume* to help the Britons. This common construction is to be noted; *Brettum* is a dat. of advantage, and *tō fultume* may be regarded as a predicative dat.

30. *flugon* 'fled from the English like fire.' The diction of this passage, with its alliteration and simile, shows that it is taken from some old poem.—Sweet.

32. *xii Kal. Julii* the eleventh day (as we reckon) before the 1st of July, i.e. June 20.

33. *undern* the third hour, 9 a.m. Cp. *Cant. T. B.* 4412.

35. *Bryttas*. Two things are to be noted. The names of peoples and tribes are freely used to denote the lands, districts, shires that they lived in. *Bryttas* (*Brettas*), *Wālas* (foreigners), and *Bretwālas* are all used for the Celtic inhabitants of Britain.

45. *scīpu* sc. *Norðmanna* (which is in all the other MSS.) = *Deniscra monna* (48).

50. *Westwālas* Cornwall; consequently *Norþwēalas* (137) = Wales, not North Wales. *Gram.* 19, 137, 159.

51. *tō ānum* 'made common cause, combined their forces.'

55. *hæþne* 'the Northmen remained through the winter for the first time.'

56. *fēorðe healf hund* fourth half hundred, i.e. 3½ hundred, i.e. 350. *Gram.* 54 (2).

65. *tō* 'to York in Northumbria,' lit. 'into N. to York.'

67. *āworpenne* acc. masc. sing. agreeing with the preceding object *cyning*. The agreement of the pp. in this construction is not uncommon, but is not the rule.

68. *Ællan*: this is the Alla of Chaucer's *Man of Law's Tale*.

*tō þām* 'came to the resolution that they would be fighting against the horde.' *Tō þām* is used, like Ger. *dazu*, to anticipate the following noun clause.

70. *þēah* nevertheless, i.e. though it was late in the year.

71. *hīe sume* 'some of them got in.' This is the usual construction with *sum*, in apposition with the nom.

74. *ofslægene* sc. *wurdon* or *wæron*.  
*wiþ* with, but not without a trace of its usual meaning, 'against.'

76. *hiene bestæl* (refl.) stole away.

77. *twelftan niht* the Epiphany, Jan. 6.

*geridon* 'they conquered Wessex and occupied it.' *Ge-*, more often than not, makes no difference in the meaning of a word. But prefixed to verbs of motion and a few other verbs, it changes their meaning, giving intrans. verbs trans. force. *Rīdan*, ride, *gerīdan*, ride over, conquer; *āscian*, ask, *geāscian*, learn (by asking), l. 125.

79. *him tō* 'brought them into subjection (to themselves).'

81. *æfter wudum fōr* kept in the woods.

82. *þæs ilcan wintra* gen. of time; something between the dat. of a point of time and the acc. of duration of time. Gram. 36.

84. *dccc monna* '840 men of his army with him.'

85. *þæs on Ēastron* thereafter at Easter, the following Easter.

86. *lȳttele werode* (instr.) with a small troop or band.

87. *ond Sumorsætna* 'and that part of Somerset which was nearest Athelney,' meaning 'the men of that part'—remoter subject of *wæs winnende*. This passage and *Sumorsætte* (men of Somerset, 91), which takes a sing. verb though qualified by a pl. adj., are remarkable illustrations of the note on l. 35.

92. *se dæġ* lit. 'that part which of it was on this side sea,' i.e. those men of Hants who had not been driven

over sea; see l. 78. Note that *dǣl sē hiere* is the regular order in A.S.

*his* 'were fain of him.'

93. *þæs ymb āne* one night thereafter, the next day.

95. *þæt geweorc*, Chippenham.

97. *woldon* sc. *gān*.

99. *cōm* 'came king G. to him.'

100. *þritiga sum* one of 30, i.e. with 29 others—the regular idiom.

102. *his se* 'Alfred there stood sponsor for him at baptism.'

103. *crisml̄sing*, chrisom-loosing, is believed to have been the leaving off of the baptismal headcloth or white robe.

*æt Wedmōr*: should be *Wedmōre*. But he who would correct all irregularities in proper names, even in a normalised text, would be too daring.

113. *syx* 'six days before Allhallowmass,' the feast of All Saints (Nov. 1), i.e. Oct. 26.

116. *ōþrum* 'one and a half less than 30 years,' i.e. 28½ years; see note on l. 56. For the date of Alfred's death see *Two Saxon Chronicles*, ed. Earle and Plummer (Oxford, 1892-9), vol. 2, p. 112.

122. *besūðanēast andlang sǣ*: this must be a landsman's way of saying 'south-east along the coast.'

125. *þæt* this (τόδε), viz. that they were going (or had gone) a-harrying. This use of *ðæt* to anticipate a noun clause must be noted; it occurs frequently.

127. *offōron...hindan* lit. 'overtook from behind.' Redundant advs. in *-an*, indicating 'direction from,' are usual in this and similar expressions; see *besǣton...ūtan* (147).

129. *his* of the horde (*here*).

131. *Æðerēd* Æthelred, the famous 'alderman' of Mercia, who had married Alfred's famous daughter Æthelflæd, "lady of the Mercians." See 922 A.D.

133. *hāerdon* with dat. 'obeyed,' 'were subject.'
134. *hider ofer sūþan of* over hither from the south *from*.
136. *west onbūtan* 'west about, i.e. round Land's End, till they arrived.'
142. *þā gemēlton* 'then the men from Hereford, etc., found them.'
150. *westan* 'from Cornwall on the west eastwards as far as Avonmouth.'
152. *bestælon* 'nevertheless they stole away and landed (*uþþ*) by night.'
156. *þā āne* for *þā ānan*, those only.
157. *æt*: this redundant *æt* is not rare; we find in *Chron.* 552 A.D. "in þære stōwe þe is genemned æt Searobyrg" (Old Sarum).
158. *oþ* 'until the *time* when.'
161. *gangdagum* Rogation days, the three days before Ascension Day; they were so called because of the processions held on them.
163. *ðære ēas* Gram. 30.
164. *norþerran* strictly a compar. adj. (Gram. 51), but to be rendered, like *nordweard*, 'north part of.'
165. *him tō hlāforde* see note on l. 28.
183. *þone* 'the Saturday after Easter Sunday.'
185. *nān* 'anything in exchange for him, to ransom him.'
188. *Sunnanæfen* 'Saturday evening in the octave of Easter.' 191. *eaxe=æxe*; see *æx*.
199. *candelmæssan* 'at Candlemas, on Feb. 3.' Candlemas, the Purification of the Virgin Mary, is Feb. 2; but, as the exact date follows, 'at Candlemas' may well be an approximation. Candlemas is so called because, as Ælfric says, "we sceolon on ðisum dæge beran ure leoht to cyrcan, ond lætan hi ðær bletsian."
201. *æfter* 'should send for the king,' who, as the annal for 1013 tells us, had taken refuge with his queen's brother, Richard the Good, duke of Normandy. See l. 340.

202. *him* to them.

217. *gewearð* 'it was agreed between him and the people of Lindsey that they should provide him with horses.' B.T. gives only one other example of the impers. *geweorðan ānes* with dat. pers. and a clause.

224. *lēt þær ūþ* put ashore.

228. *Sancte* 'the eve of Michaelmas day.'

229. *geond wīde* for *wīde geond* lit. 'widely over.'

235. *þære* see note on 1, 17.

238. *þā ne* 'then it did not suit, please, them unless.'

241. *Ðā...þā* then; usually the duplicated *ðā* = when. *be fullum wīte* under full penalties (for not answering the summons).

245. *þā ne behēold* 'then it availed no more than it had often (*lit.* oftener) done before.'

247. *þā þe* 'those who should have been a help to him.'

257. *iō Eoforwīc weard = tōweard Eoforwīc* towards York. Cp. "to us-ward" (Ps. xl. 5).

259. *bēah* submitted (to Cnut).

262. *gesette* 'appointed Eric to be his earl (or "alderman") in Northumbria.'

270. *mæssedæge* April 23. St George was recognised as the patron saint of England in the reign of Edward III.

273. *ond his rīce* 'and he resolutely defended his realm while his time lasted,' i.e. during his brief reign.

280. *gewend ūt* gone out (of London). Gram. 89.

282. *æt Peonnan*: Pen Selwood, about five miles from Gillingham, Dorset, is the reputed site of this battle. The exact force of *wið* here is hard to determine: 'by,' 'near,' 'over against.'

286. *þām here* 'helping the horde.' See l. 28.

289. *þā wæs* 'then, two days after, the king crossed (the Thames).'

294. *æfter þām* after that.

299. *ūþ fōron* 'landed and marched into Mercia.'

301. *heom* 'procured supplies for themselves.'

302. *drifon* 'took both their ships and their droves up along the Medway.'

304. *tō* = *æt* (290).

307. *gewende...wæs*. It is clear that the chronicler means by these words to describe the submission of Edric to Edmund after the battle of Oxford, and his contemptuous comment refers to the folly of Edmund in accepting that submission.—P(lummer).

311. *fordydon* 'they destroyed all that it (*se here*) overran.' It is possible, but not probable, that the annalist was thinking of the horde distributively in *fordydon* and collectively in *oferfērde*; such variations are too frequent.

315. *tōgædere* 'they joined battle with determination.'

318. *gefeah* 'won by fighting all England for himself.' See note on l. 77.

327. *þæt gylð* 'they fixed the tribute to be paid to the horde.'

334. *tō* 'on St Andrew's day,' Nov. 30.

339. *tōforan* 'before Aug. 1.'

340. *Æðelrēdes lāfe* Ælfgifu, relict of Ethelred; she was daughter of Richard I of Normandy and sister of Richard II. See note on l. 201.

344. *būton þām þe* besides what.

345. *se here* 'then part of the horde went.'

352. *hē* Ethelred. The chronicler seems to date the regular establishment of the tax from about 1013, though he regards the payment of 991 as the first Danegeld.—P.

355. *ond [þe man] men* 'and wherewith men were oppressed in various ways'; *mid* governs *þe*.

356. *cōm...ūp* landed; Eustace II, count of Boulogne, married to Godgifu.

357. *ond gewende*. From these words down to *ac hit næs nā swā* (380) I have taken from E. 1048 (= 1051) as, in this part, the more satisfactory account.

358. *wið* has here, already, the exact force of *with*, and again in l. 598. See note on l. 74.

365. *his undances* 'against the will (of the householder).' *Undances* is adverbial gen. governing *his*, of him.

369. *wendon him* went. See 2, 28.

372. *gewundodon* 'wounded (so that) they knew not how many.'

375. *be dæle* in part. The significance of this will not be missed.

378. *gecȳdd* 'made it appear to the king that the guilt of the citizens was greater than his.' *Sceolde bēon*, 'was reported to be,' is here redundant. For *gecȳdd* v. Gram. 88-9.

381. *sceolde* 'such things should have happened.'

384. *Langatrēo*. That Godwin owned property in Longtree Hundred is shown by Domesday Book.—P.

386. *ond his* lit. 'and unless one shoved Eustace's men into their hand,' i.e. gave them into their power.

388. *ær þære* 'before the later (second) mass of St Mary.' The first is the Assumption, Aug. 15, the later the Nativity, Sept. 8.

390-1. *eorle* = *ealdormon*, chief officer of a province; here, of Mercia and Northumbria respectively.

392. *hū hit* 'how matters stood there in the south.'

394. *lēton bēodan* caused to be summoned, had...summoned.

395. *eorldōm* Herefordshire.

397. *Wurdon* 'then were they all so of one mind with the king.' *Wurdon* has here the force that it has in a passive voice: see 1, 51.

400. *tōgædere*: this adv. is used with *cuman*, *gān*, and *fōn* (315) with the same meaning, 'join battle.'

*mæst* 'most of what was most noble.'

401. *lēton* 'considered that they would clear a way to the land for our foes and to great destruction among ourselves.'

404. *setton...ūi* issued summonses.

405. *man* 'the people were then called out thither.'

418. *Baldwines* 'a kinswoman of Baldwin V of Bruges,'  
count of Flanders.

422. *of* from.

423. *hine* Harold.

425. *him þær* 'he sustained much loss there.'

426. *weder* favourable weather. *Weather* is now used  
in dialect to mean bad weather; I have heard: 'We've  
had a deal of weather lately.'

429. *swā miclum gærsuman swā...mæst* the most treasure  
that.

430. *ælcum mannum* (pl.) = *ælcum men(n)* (431).  
*wolde ðyncan* would have seemed.

433. *tōþām* 'so greatly exalted, as if.'

436. *þā*, emphatic, 'her.'

440. *lēt* 'let him go back again.'

443. *nēah* 'near the borders of Somerset and Devon.'

445. *ongēan* against; it often means 'to meet.'

449. *ðā lāgon* those lay. Gram. 105.  
*sceoldon* were to.

451. *ærest* 'without their knowing it.'

456. *mycel* 'many other parts besides those.'

458. *setton* 'then they went in pursuit.'

463. *be þām særiman*: cp. l. 454 and explain the differ-  
ence.

464. *cōmon tōgædere* not here in the hostile sense of  
l. 400.

466. *būton þæt* except that.

467. *spēnon* Gram. 78 Note.  
*tō* governs *heom*.

468. *ūp* 'up country, inland.' Cp. *Cant. T. A.* 702.

472. *sāh him* moved, *lit.* sank. See 2, 28.

474. *þæt flōd* a spring tide; the context clearly indicates  
a longer interval than that between low tide and high  
tide.

476. *hī...mæst ealle* almost all of them. The vulgar  
'most all' proves to be a scion of blue blood!

479. *ufenan* 'from above,' so all authorities, as if it came from heaven. The army came down to the river bank, *either* from the higher ground in the rear, *or* from higher up the river.

485. *þe āht* 'who were of much account.' The pl. *mihton* shows that *lytel elles* is in effect pl.

487. *þæt ūlendiscum* 'that this land should be still more opened up to foreign peoples because they themselves destroyed each other.' Work out the exact construction.

491. *ond heora* 'and their fleet, as much of it as then seemed good to them.'

493. *swā full...āhte*: a stereotyped phrase in OE. charters.

497. *gōde lage* good law; cp. *unlage* (498).

500. *būton* lit. 'except as many as they arranged that,' i.e. agreed upon, whom.

505. *sēo cwēn* Edith, daughter of Godwin.

506. *Harold* Godwineson.

508. *se cyng* Edward the Confessor.

509. *þone dæg* 'April 16.'

513. *þone æfen* 'the eve of the Greater Litany (April 24).' The Litany of the Saints when chanted on the feast of St Mark (April 25) is called the Greater.

519. *hēr on lande* in this land.

520. *wolde* sc. *cuman*; omission of a verb of motion is not infrequent. Cp. 97.

522. *þā hwīle* meanwhile.

532. *Vigilia*: St Matthew's day is Sept. 21, the Vigil Sept. 20.

535. *on dæg* in *or* during the day.

536. *Hārfaqera*: this mistake of Harfager for Hardrada runs through almost all the authorities.—P.

560. *eall swā* precisely as.

562. *Ēadgār cild* Edgar Atheling, a distant relative of Edward the Confessor, and brother of St Margaret.

563. *him wel* 'was natural and rightful for him.'

564. *Ac swā* 'but as things should ever have been forwarder, so they became from day to day backwarder and worse: exactly so it all turned out in the end.'

576. *þā* seeing that.

579. *onmang þisum* in the midst of all this (Fr. *sur ces entrefaites*).

582. *sealde* 'he promised him on the Gospels.' From the clasping of hands in conclusion of a bargain (still common, e.g. in the cheesemarket at Alkmaar in Holland), *on hand sellan*, comes the word 'handsel' (see *N.E.D.* and *Dial. Dict.*).

583. *þā* then; *corōna* Lat., hence uninflected.

591. *belifon* 'remained behind here.'

599. *oððe* and; for us, *or* would be illogical; so also in 601-2, 608. But in 606 *oððe* = *or*.

600. *lēt* lit. 'let go out,' i.e. had it ascertained.

603. *hwilce gerihte* late neut. pl. = *hwilc geriht*. Gram. 42 (f).

*tō xii mōnþum* yearly.

606. *lengre* compar. adj. agreeing with *hit*, for *leng*, compar. adv., 'at greater length.' Apparently the meaning is: 'if I were to tell it at greater length, this is what it would all come to.'

## V. LAWS

4. *Cild* 'let a child be baptised within 30 days (of its birth).' Gram. 55 (e). *Sīe* jussive subjunctive.

11. *slēa* 'let one strike hand or foot off.' *Slēa...of* might be taken as a separable verb, *ofslēan*, as in German; but why introduce such monstrosities into English?

12. *þām* = *tō þām* (17), for it.

16. *his nægles* sc. *bōt*, 'the compensation for *its* nail.'

## VI. A CHARTER

2. *mid* 'with the true money of us two'; instr. case; how is this known from the dat.?

4. *uncre* for *uncerre* gen. sg. fem.

6. *hēo* them, obj. of *gesellan*.

*Crīstes cyrcan* Christ Church, Canterbury, now the cathedral.

7. *ond his* 'and as a thankoffering for his sufferings.'

11. *heora* 'as an eternal leechdom for their souls.'

15. *ond on* sc. *noman*.

#### VII. LEECHDOMS

2. *wyrc* 'make it into a whip'; *mid* with it.

4. *ḡām men* 'on the neck of the man who may need it'; *ḡām men* poss. dat.; *ḡe him* Gram. 60 (d).

6. *mægen* virtues; EWS. *mægenu*.

12. *ḡæs* 'some portion of the shavings of the stone,' *lit.* of the shaved stone.

19. *ḡy* 'so much *the* smoother body.' *The* (adv.) before a compar. is derived from *ḡy*, instr. of *se*.

20. *nædran cynnes* of any kind of snake.

#### VIII. A CHARM

1. *Ḍis*: what would the A.S. be if the meaning were 'this man'?

*ḍonne* 'when someone has stolen any one of his cattle.' See 4, 67.

5. Probably this line originally ran: 'Swā ḍeos dæd mære for monnum weorpe,' with the alliteration distributed as in the other lines.

7-12. The Latin means: 'Let the cross of Christ bring back from the east, from the west, from the south; the cross of Christ has been concealed and has been found.'

#### IX. GNOMIC VERSES

8. *fyrngēarum frōd* old through the lapse of years. *Frōd* means 'wise' and 'old,' and either meaning would suit here. But the parallels, with which these verses

abound, seem to refer to the subject in each instance (here, *gomol*), not the pred. (here, *snoterost*).

*sēþe* 'who has endured much'; *æ̅r* with a pres. may be rendered as a perf., just as it often turns a past into a pluperf.

12. *sceal* sc. *bēon*.

33. *Rand*. The hand was protected by a hollow conical boss, called *rand*, fixed to the wood by its brim, but projecting considerably.—R.W.C.

#### · X. BEOWULF

210. *Fyrst* 'time passed on.'

212. *stefn* the timber at either extremity of a vessel, to which the ends of the side-planks were fastened; hence, either the prow or the stern.—*N.E.D.*

218. *fugle gelīcost*, *līge gelīcost* (727): two of the rare similes found in this poem.

231. *beran* saw [them] bear; acc. and infin., with the acc. subject understood.

232. *hine* 'curiosity tormented him (as to).' This phrase must be compared with l. 1985, where it is used as a parallel to *fricgean*, and therefore has interrogative force.

237. *Hwæt* 'what are ye of warriors, what warriors are ye?' This nom. with gen. construction is so common that it must be remembered. Cp. *māran eorla*, *ēower sum* (247-8), *rinca manige* (728), *Ūre æghwylc* (1386).

238. *werede* pp. pl.

249. *nis* 'that is no mere hall-man, house-carl, retainer.'

257. *tō* 'in making known'; dat. infin.

287. *Æghwæþres* 'of both, of words and works.'

290. *þæt* this (τόδε), anticipating the following noun clause; cp. 632, where the clause follows in 634. (This note is intentionally repeated here because of its importance.)

293. The order of the thought is: 'swylce ic hāte mīne

maguþegnas healdan ārum ēowerne flotan wið fēonda gehwone, oþþæt wudu wundenhals eft byrcð etc.'

322. *hringīren* 'the bright iron rings in the armour rang.'

330. *ufan græg* grey above, i.e. the spears were placed point upward.

344. *sunā H.* Hrothgar; in l. 1474 he is *maga H.*

350. *þæs* about this, gen. governed by *frīnan*; a construction similar to that in 290, but anticipating *ymb þīnne sīð*.

356. *þær* to where.

434. *for* because of.

435. *swā* 'so may H. be to me.' This form of adjuration or asseveration was very common in early times; see e.g. *Cant. T. B.* 4166, 4348. It survives in the legal oath, 'So help me God,' and in the vulgar 's'elp me.'

617. *bæd* 'bade him be blithe at the revel, be dear to his people.'

620. *ides H.* Hrothgar's queen, Wealhtheow.

627. *on ænigne* 'that she believed in any warrior for comfort from crimes'; *frōfre* is acc. after *gelýfde*.

653. *him hæl* 'bade him hail, entrusted to him the keeping of the winehall'; *ābēad* is a zeugma.

655. In what case is *men*?

660. *Ne bið* 'there shall be no lack to thee of thy desires'; *wilna* gen. pl. of *willa*.

730. *þā* 'then his mood laughed aloud.'

732. *ānra* 'the life from the body of each one'; lit. 'each of the ones,' a common idiom.

734. *Ne wæs* 'that was not still (no longer) his weird (fate).'

740. *forman sīðe* at the first (time), to start with.

809. *Ðā þæt* 'then he found out this, he who before, "de gaieté de cœur," had framed much of crime against mankind, he a foe to God, that his body would not hold out.'

1051. *brimlāde tēah* took the ocean-way. *Tēah*, sing., is in accordance with OE. syntax: *æghwylcum*, not *þāra*, is taken as the antecedent of *þe*. So in 1407, the antecedent of *þe* is *þone sēlestan*.

1054. *þoneðe* acc. sg. masc. of *sēðe*, who.

1056. *nefne* 'unless the wise God had averted fate from them.'

1179. *þonne* 'when thou must forth to see the Creator's glory.'

1219. *cen þec* 'declare thyself by power'; *þec* is the old form of *ðē*, acc.

1220. *lāra* 'gentle in lore (teaching), I will remember guerdon to thee therefor.'

1222. *ealne wīdeferhþ* all wide life (lit.), for all time to come; acc. of time.

1225. *ic þē* 'I grant thee plenty (lit. well) of treasures.'

1330. *tō handbanan* his handslayer; predicative dat.

1332. *eftsīðas tēah* took her ways back. Cp. 1051.

1334. *þe* in which.

1335. *þurh* 'in a violent manner.'

1388. *þæt bið* 'that will afterwards be best for the warrior when he is dead.'

1392. *hit* this; in place of the more usual *ðæt* (290).

1395. *dōgor* dat. (instr.); Gram. 25 (1).

1396. *swā ic* 'as I expect from thee.'

1398. *þæs* for what.

1403. *æfter* along. Still common in dialect; a Devon boy gave as his reason for being late: 'I was picking blackberries after the hedges.'

1479. *on* 'in the stead of a father.' Beowulf's men would then need a protector and Hrothgar would take Beowulf's place.

1486. *gumcystum gōdne* good in munificence, munificent.

1487. *brēac* 'enjoyed while I might.'

1498. *behēold* had held, guarded.

1501. *Grāþ* 'then she clutched at him.'

1502. *atolan* = *atolum*; Gram. 42 (c).

*nō þȳ* 'no whit the sooner did she pierce (injure within) his hale body.' Gram. 80.

1503. *hring* 'his ringmail surrounded and protected him.'

1508. *swā hē* 'so that he could not (yet he was brave) wield his weapons.'

1509. *ac hine* 'but so many monsters molested him in the water.'

1512. *ēhton* 'they pursued the warrior,' or possibly 'the monsters pursued.'

1513. *nāthwēylcum* some, *lit.* I know not which (cp. Fr. 'je ne sais quel').

1518. How is it Beowulf had not seen her before? I conceive that she had grasped him from behind, pinned his arms so that he could not defend himself, conveyed him thus into her subterranean hall or cavern, and there freed him.

1530. *mæg*: Ecgþeow, Beowulf's father, married Hygelac's sister.

1539. *brægd* 'then the brave one in battle threw his life-foe.'

1542. *him* 'closed with him.'

1544. *on* *lit.* 'in fall became,' i.e. fell.

1549. *wið ord* 'against point and against edge.'

1550. *Hæfde* had = would have.

1553. *hearde* weak form of the adj.; not infrequent in poetry where the strong form would be normal. Gram. 41. *ond* and [unless].

1560. *būton* but, except that.

1566. *þæt hire* 'so that it held hard against her neck.' This is the common quasi-adverbial use of the adj. *heard* (agreeing with *hringmæl*).

1985. See note on l. 232.

1990. *Ac* merely indicating a question. Whether an

affirmative or a negative answer is expected is not clear to me.

1992. *Ic ðæs* 'I therefore brooded over (*lit.* seethed) mind-care in wellings of sorrow.'

1994. *lēofes mannes* of [thee,] dear man.

1996. *geweorðan gūðe* settle the strife.

1998. *mōste* might; we should have expected *mōte*, may.

2358. *Hrēðles eafora* Hrethel's son, Hygelac.

*heorodryncum* from sword-drinks (*lit.*), i.e. 'died by the thirsty sword.'

2360. *sundnytte drēah* achieved a feat of swimming.

2361. *āna* all alone; better taken with *þā hē* in next line.

2363. *hrēmge* sc. *bēon* 'needed to be exultant.' Gram. 10.

2364. *him* 'forwards against him.'

2365. *lýt* sc. *hira* few of them.

2370. *bearne* in her son, Heardred (2375).

2373. *findan* 'could (obtain from) prevail with the atheling (Beowulf) by any means (gen. pl).'

2377. *frēondlārum hēold* guided and upheld him with friendly counsel.

2553. *hlynnan* infin., but render 'resounding.'

2556. *frēode* 'friendship to seek for'; *tō* with infin., instead of the usual dat. infin. (2562).

*From* forth.

2559. *under beorge* below the dragon's barrow; Beowulf had the disadvantage in position.

2633. *þægum* Gram. 80, 66 (e).

2634. *ūssum* = *ūrum*, our; Gram. 58 (2).

2638. *helmas* etc. in apposition to *gūðgeatwa*.

*Ðý...þý* therefore...because (2641).

*ūsic* old acc. = *ūs*; so *mec* (2650) = *mē*, acc.;

Gram. 56 (1).

2642. *ūs* dat. *commodi*.

2645. *hē* 'he of [all] men performed most exploits (gen. pl.).'
2648. *tō* to him, thither.
2649. *þenden* 'so long as heat may be.'
2651. *mē* lit. 'to me it is much liefer,' 'I would much rather.'
2656. *Wedra* = *Wedergēata* (2551).
2657. *þæt nǣron* 'his deserts, merits, of old were not such, that he alone of the Geats' doughty warriors should suffer sorrow.'
2659. *ūs sceal...bām gemæne* to us both shall [be] in common.
2665. *be ðē* 'in thy lifetime, while thou livest.'
2668. *fullǣstu* Gram. 66 (c).
2678. *mægenstrengo* 'with might and main struck with his sword.'
2680. *nīþe* 'driven by force.'
2685. *mīne* lit. 'by my hearsay,' 'as I have heard say.'
2686. *swenge* 'overtaxed with the swing (of the hand and arm).'
2687. *næs* 'it was no whit the better for him.'
2692. *biteran bānum* with sharp teeth.
2694. *ic*: this curious intrusion of the nameless bard is found in other OE. poems, e.g. *Judith*.
2695. *andlongne* 'that the earl (Wiglaf) upstanding showed courage'; acc. and infin. after *gefrægn*.
2699. *niodor hwēne* a trifle lower.
2704. *biter* uninflected, but qualifying *walseaxe*.
2726. *dæghwīla* 'had spent his days of earth's joy.'
2730. *þær...swā* if so be that.
2733. *næs* 'there was not any folk-king of the neighbouring peoples.'
2736. *bād* 'abided the appointed time(s).'
2738. *ne mē* ' (for myself) swore not many oaths wrongfully,' i.e. none at all, with the characteristic OE. understatement; *mē* is reflex., not ethic, dat.

2739. *ðæs ealles* for all that, dependent on *gefēan*.

2741. *mē wītan* 'reproach me (dat.) with the murder (acc.) of kinsmen.'

2794. *ðāra...þe* 'thanks to the Lord of all for the precious things...which.'

2799. *Nū ic* 'now that I have sold the laying down of my old life for a hoard of treasures.'

2809. *Dyde* 'took from off his neck.'

2812. *brūcan wel* use [them] well.

2816. *ic him* 'I must after them.'

2818. *æ̅r hē* 'ere he chose the funeral pile.' I cannot substitute some commonplace for the fine 'chose,' and it is perfectly clear.

3010. *Ne sceal* 'not a part only shall melt'; *ānes* is gen. after *hwæt*.

3019. *nalles æ̅ne* 'by no means once only.'

3021. *Fordon* 'therefore shall many a spear, cold in the morn, be grasped by hands.'

3025. *fela* 'chatter much,' dependent on *sceal* (3021).

3027. *wið wulfe* always rendered 'with the wolf'; but I think the meaning is 'against the wolf,' disputing with the wolf for the carcasses of the slain.

3135. *æ̅ghwæs unrīm* a countless number of every kind, or an altogether countless store.

3140. *swā* 'as he had begged.'

3142. *hæled̅* 'lamenting heroes,' subj. of *ālegdon*; Gram. 39 (5).

3144. *wīgend* Gram. 38.

3160. *bronda* 'what was left (pl.) from the burning (pl.) they surrounded with a wall.'

3166. *forlēt̅on* 'they let earth hold the earls' treasure.'

3170. *ealra* 'twelve in all.'

3174. *dugud̅um* (dat. pl.) doughtily.

## XI. THE SEAFARER

5. *gecunnad* 'experienced on shipboard many places of sorrow.'
6. *mec* 'strict nightwatch oft occupied me.'
8. *þonne* 'when it tosses about near the cliffs.' The common rendering 'dashes on the rocks' is surely incompatible with *oft*.
10. *ceare* cares.
12. *Þæt* this, anticipating *hū ic* etc. (14).
13. *þe him* to whom.
15. *winter* acc. of duration.  
*wræccan lāstum* in an exile's tracks.
18. *ne gehyrde* 'heard naught but the sea roaring.'
20. *dyde* 'made my sport of.'

## XII. THE LATER GENESIS

533. *ic þinra* 'I can understand naught of thy precepts, words or ways, course of action or sayings.' Gram. 40 (4).
543. *þē* refl. pron. with *faran*.
546. *gōða* lit. 'each of good things.'
812. *Nys unc* 'there is naught before us two for protection against storms, not a penny assigned for food.'
815. *Tō hwon* 'what shall become of us two now?'
816. *mē* 'it can grieve me.' Cp. 819.
820. *æfre* 'for ever and ever.'
823. *on* 'deceived through the devil's cunning.'

## XIII. JUDITH

149. *hyre* 'to go to meet her.'
157. *iðweard* in store.
163. *wearas* 'men, women, together, in hosts and heaps, in crowds and crushes, thronged and ran.' The splendid realism of the diction will not be overlooked.
165. *þūsendmælum* in thousands; cp. *piecemeal*.

166. *æghwylcum...men* to each man.  
 174. *tō bēhðe...hū* as a token, how.  
 180. *Hōlofernus*: the initial *H* obscures the alliteration.  
 181. Perhaps imitated from *Beowulf* 2645 (q.v.).  
 185. *ic him* 'I deprived him of life.'  
 189. *syððan* as soon as; *sende* may send, sends.  
 193. *in* 'into the midst of the foe to fell their commanders.' Cp. 225.  
 195. *frumgāras* chieftains; cp. Lat. *primipili*.  
 199. *snelra* of the keen ones.  
 202. *forð* 'straight forward.'  
 204. *on* 'at the moment of dawn.'  
 205. *ƿæs* thereat, governed by *gefeah*. Cp. ll. 205-12 with *Beowulf* 3024-7.  
 209. *him* 'behind them flew.'  
 216. *him* 'to them all that was hard repaid in the spear-play (battle).'  
 226. *lādum cynne* with the hated race.  
 229. *medowērige* weary through drinking mead, drunk.  
*mundum* 'with their hands the soldiers drew out of their sheaths.'  
 234. *hēanne* from *hēan*, mean, poor, not from *hēah*, high.

## XIV. A RIDDLE

4. *hyrste* etc., subj. of *āhebbað*.  
 7. *swōgað hlūde* sound loudly; cp. l. 1.  
 8. *ƿonne* 'when I am not touching flood or (and) field (earth), a faring sprite.'

## PLAN OF GLOSSARY

A careful reading of this plan will greatly facilitate the use of the glossary.

References are to extract (*not* page) and line.

The order of words is strictly alphabetical.

To aid the beginner, some cross-references are given for parts of verbs; but the sooner an outline of the grammar is mastered, the better. Attention is called to the parts of strong verbs given at the foot of p. xii; this will make it easy to find the infinitives, under which all verbs are glossed.

Two points require special notice:

1. Past participles in *ge-*. These are usually glossed under the simple verb: e.g. *genemned* under *nemnan*. But some important verbs often have a different meaning when *ge-* is prefixed to them: e.g. *āscian* and *geāscian*, *rīdan* and *gerīdan*; yet the two verbs, in each instance, have the same past participle, *geāscod*, *geriden*. The only way is to look for every past participle under the simple verb; then, if the required meaning is not found, it must be sought under the *ge-* compound.

2. Words are glossed under forms which actually occur in the Reader. But words occur in varying forms, e.g. *hond* and *hand*, *wald* and *weald*. It is an advantage to have all compounds of *hond*, for example, glossed together; this has been done, and the slight difference in spelling removed. It will expedite the finding of required words if the following equations are carefully noted; words will *usually* be found under the form on the **right** of each equation:

in any position in a word **an**, **am** = **on**, **om**

**al** = **eal**

(short and long) **io** = **eo**

**ie** = **i** = **y**.

The following abbreviations are used:

1-7	classes of strong verbs	<i>pl</i>	plural
<i>a</i>	accusative	<i>pp</i>	past participle
<i>adjp</i>	adjective-pronoun	<i>pr</i>	present
<i>asm etc.</i>	accus. sing. masc., etc.	<i>prp</i>	present participle
<i>av</i>	anomalous verb	<i>pt</i>	past
<i>comp</i>	comparative	<i>s</i>	singular
<i>cv</i>	contracted verb	<i>refl</i>	reflexive
<i>d</i>	dative	<i>sup</i>	superlative
<i>ds, dpl</i>	dat. sing., dat. plural	<i>swv</i>	strong-weak verb
<i>g</i>	genitive	<i>tr</i>	transitive
<i>imp</i>	imperative	<i>usu</i>	usually
<i>indecl</i>	indeclinable	<i>w</i>	with
<i>intr</i>	intransitive	<i>wadj</i>	weak adjective
<i>is</i>	instrumental sing.	<i>wm etc.</i>	weak masc., etc.
<i>n</i>	neuter	<i>wpv</i>	weak-present verb
<i>opt</i>	subjunctive	<i>wv</i>	weak verb

**ā** *adv* ever, always  
**abbud**, -od *m* abbot  
**abbudisse** *wf* abbeſs  
**abēodan** 2 bid, announce, offer;  
 him hæl abēad wiſhed him  
 health  
**abrecan** 4 take by ſtorm  
**abūtan** *v.* onbūtan  
**ac** *conj* but, moreover  
**acennan** *wv* bear, bring forth;  
*pp* acenned (his) own  
**acwelan** 4 die  
**acwellan** *wv* kill  
**acweðan** 5 ſay, ſpeak out  
**ād** *m* funeral pile, pyre  
**ādfaru** *f* way to the funeral  
 pile  
**ād** *f* diſeaſe  
**ādōn** *av* take away, caſt out  
**ādrāfan** *wv* drive away  
**ādrencan** *wv* immerſe, drown  
**ādrēogan** 2 endure; live  
**ādrifan** 1 drive (out)  
**ādrincan** 3 be drowned  
**āeder** *f* ſtream  
**āedre** *adv* quickly  
**āfen** *mn* evening  
**āfre** *adv* ever

**æfter** *adv* after, afterwards, in  
 purſuit  
**æfter** *prep* after; along; con-  
 cerning  
**æft(e)ra** *comp adj* next, ſecond  
**æghwā**, **æghwæt** *pron* each  
**æghwær** *adv* everywhere  
**æghwæs** (*gs* of **æghwæt**) *adv* in  
 every reſpect, altogether  
**æghwæðer**, **ægðer** *pron* either,  
 each, both  
**æghwelc**, **hwylc** *adjp* each,  
 everyone  
**ægðerge** *conj* both; **ægðerge**  
 ...ge both...and  
**æht** *f* power, wealth, property  
**æl** *m* awl  
**ælc** *adjp* each, any, every(one)  
**æled** *m* fire  
**ælfylce** *n* foreign nation  
**ælmih̄tig** (al-) *adj* almighty  
**ælwih̄t** *f* ſtrange monſter  
**æm(e)tig** *adj* empty  
**æne** *adv* once, once only  
**ænig** *adjp* any, anyone  
**ænlic** *adj* unique, peerleſs  
**ænne** one; *v.* **ān**  
**āeode** *v.* **āgān**

- æ**r *adv* before, formerly; **nō þy**  
**æ**r none the sooner; **æror**  
*comp* before, formerly, first;  
**ærest** *sup* first  
**æ**r *prep* ere, before  
**æ**r *conj* ere, before  
**ærcebiscep** (arce-) *m* archbishop  
**ærende** *n* errand  
**ærendraca** *wm* messenger  
**ærest** *sup* *adj* first  
**ærfæder** *m* (fore)father  
**ærgōd** *adj* very good  
**ærn** *n* house  
**ærnemergen** *m* early morning  
**ærðon(ðe)** *conj* ere, before  
**ærwela** *wm* ancient wealth  
**æs** *n* carrion  
**æscholt** *n* ash-wood, spear  
**æscplega** *wm* play of spears,  
 battle  
**æt** *prep* at, from, in; 4 157 (note)  
**æt** *m* food, meal, feast  
**ætberan** 4 bear (to), carry to  
**ætberstan** 3 escape  
**ætēowian** *v.* **ætiewan**  
**ætforan** *prep* before  
**ætgædere** *adv* together; **samod**  
**ætgædere** all together  
**æthindan** *prep* behind  
**ætiewan, ætēowian** *ww* show,  
 reveal; appear  
**ætsomme** *adv* together  
**ætswimman** 3 escape by swim-  
 ming  
**ætwindan** 3 escape, flee away  
**æðele** *adj* noble, excellent  
**æðeling** *m* nobleman, chief,  
 prince  
**æðelu** *n* noble descent, lineage  
**æw** *n* law  
**æx, æsc** *f* axe  
**āfaran** 6 depart  
**āfedan** *ww* feed, nourish  
**āfieman** *ww* put to flight, drive  
 away  
**āgalan** 6 sing, ring  
**āgan** *swv* own, possess, have,  
 hold, rule  
**āgān** *av* go (away), pass; happen  
**āgen** *adj* (*pp*) own  
**āgenlædan** *ww* lead back  
**āgi(e)fan** 5 give, give up, restore  
**āglæca, āeglæca** *wm* monster;  
 warrior  
**āgyldan** 3 offer itself; **sāel**  
**āgeald** opportunity offered  
**āhebban** 6 *wpv* lift up, raise  
**āhlēapan** 7 leap up  
**āhliehan** 6 *wpv* laugh aloud  
**āhōn** 7 *cv* hang, crucify  
**āhreddan** *ww* save, rescue  
**āhreowan** 2 affect with regret  
 12 816 (note)  
**āhsian** *v.* **āscian**  
**āht** *pron* aught, anything  
**ālædan** *ww* lead away, take away  
**ālætān** 7 leave, let  
**ālecgān** *ww* lay, lay down, place;  
 abolish; *pt* **ālēde** 4 350  
**ālicg(e)an** 5 fail, cease  
**āliesan** *ww* release  
**ālimpan** 3 befall  
**āmyrran** *ww* hinder, waste  
 an grant; *v.* **unnān**  
**ān** *num* a, an, one; *asm* **āenne**;  
*gp* **ānra gehwylc** each one  
**āna** (*weak form of ān* one) *adj*  
 only  
**āncra** *wm* anchor  
**āndlang** *adj* upstanding  
**āndlang** *prep* along *wg* 4 255  
**ānga** *wadj* only  
**āngel** *m* fish-hook  
**ānhaga** (-hoga) *wm* lonely per-  
 son, solitary  
**ānhār** *adj* very hoary  
**ānhȳdig** *adj* resolute  
**ānlipig** *adj* single  
**ānræd** *adj* of one mind; resolute  
**ānrædlice** *adv* unanimously,  
 resolutely  
**āntid** *f* corresponding hour of  
 the next day  
**ānunga** *adv* once for all, utterly  
**ānweald** *mn* territory  
**āpulder** *f* apple-tree

- ār** *m* messenger  
**ār** *f* honour, favour, mercy; property; *dpl* **ārum healdan** hold in honour, keep safe  
**āræcan** *ww* reach  
**ārædan** *ww* read (out)  
**ärecc(e)an** *ww* declare, explain  
**ārētan** *ww* cheer  
**ārfæst** *adj* gracious, kind  
**ārīsan** *i* arise  
**arn** *ran*; *v.* **iernan**  
**ārwyrdē** *adj* venerable, distinguished  
**ārwyrdnes (-wurð-)** *f* reverence, honour  
**āscian** *ww* ask  
**āscunian** *ww* shun, hate  
**āsecgan** *ww* say out, declare  
**āsellan** *ww* deliver; expel, banish  
**āsendan** *ww* send (away)  
**āsettan** *ww* place, put  
**āsīgan** *i* sink down, fall down  
**āspyrian** *ww* investigate  
**āstellan** *ww* begin, set on foot, institute  
**āstondan** *3* stand, stand up  
**āstyrian** *ww* stir, move; *pp* angry *4* 183  
**aswellan** *3* swell  
**aswīcan** *i* betray  
**atol** *adj* dire, horrible  
**ator (āttor)** *n* poison  
**ād** *m* oath  
**ādēodan** *ww* disjoin, separate  
**ādīestrian** *ww* be eclipsed  
**ādum** *m* son-in-law  
**aweg** away; *v.* **onweg**  
**āwendednes** *f* change; translation  
**aweorpan** *3* expel  
**āwritan** *i* write, copy  
  
**bæcere** *m* baker  
**bæl** *n* fire, burning, funeral pile  
**bælfyr** *n* fire of the funeral pile  
**bærnan** *ww tr* burn  
**bætan** *ww* furnish with a bit or bridle  
**bān** *n* bone (of dragon's teeth)
- bānhring** *m* bone-ring, vertebra  
**bānloca** *wm* body  
**bastard** *m* bastard  
**bāt** *m* boat  
**be** *prep* by, along, near; about, concerning  
**bēacen** *n* beacon  
**beadolōoma** *wm* (battle-gleam) sword  
**beadu** *f* battle, war  
**beadulac** *n* battle(-play)  
**beadurōf** *adj* strong in battle  
**beaduscēarp** *adj* sharp in battle  
**beaduscruđ** *n* coat of mail  
**beæwnian** *ww* join in marriage  
**bēag** *m* ring, circlet  
**bēaghroden** *adj* ring-adorned  
**bēahgifu** *f* ring-giving, liberality  
**bēahsele** *m* ring-hall, hall in which rings are given  
**bēancodd** *m* beanpod, husk  
**bearm** *m* lap, bosom; possession  
**bearn** *n* child, son  
**bearu** *m* wood, grove  
**bēatan** *7* beat, smite  
**bebēodan** *2* order, command  
**bebūgan** *2* surround, encompass  
**bebycgan** *ww* sell  
**bebyrgan** *ww* bury  
**beclyppan** *ww* embrace, encompass  
**becuman** *4* come, arrive; happen  
**becweđan** *5* bequeath  
**bedician** *ww* surround with a dyke  
**bediglian** *ww* hide, conceal  
**bedrēosan** *2* deceive; *pp* **bedroren**  
**bedrifan** *i* drive  
**beēastan** *prep* east of  
**befæstan** *ww* entrust, hand over  
**beforan** *prep* before  
**begān** *av* practise, exercise  
**bēgan** *m*, **bū** *n*, **bā** *f* *adj* both  
**begeondan** *prep* beyond  
**begēotan** *2* pour over, sprinkle  
**begietan** *5* get, obtain, acquire; occupy

- beginnan** 3 begin  
**begnornian** *ww* bewail  
**begong** *m* extent, expanse  
**begongan** 7 practise, pursue  
**begyrdan** *ww* begird, surround  
**behātan** 7 promise  
**behealdan** 7 hold; behold; avail  
**beheonan**, **behinon** *prep* on this side of  
**behōfian** *ww* *wg* need  
**behōn** 7 *cv* hang round with  
**bēhð** *f* proof, sign, token  
**behwyrfan** *ww* exercise, practise  
**belēosan** 2 be deprived of  
**belg** *m* bellows  
**belgan** 3 swell with anger; *pp* gebolgen  
**belīfan** 1 be left, remain over  
**bēn** *f* prayer, boon, request  
**bēna** *wm* suppliant  
**benc** *f* bench  
**benn** *f* wound  
**bēod** *m* table  
**bēodan** 2 command; *wd* summon, call out  
**bēodgenēat** *m* table-companion  
**bēon** *av* be; see p. xiv  
**beorg** *m* mountain, hill; 'barrow,' grave-mound  
**beorht** *adj* bright  
**beorhte** *adv* brightly  
**beorn** *m* man, hero, warrior  
**bēorsele** *m* beerhall  
**bēorðegu** *f* beer-drinking  
**bera** *wm* bear  
**beran** 4 bear; carry; bring forth; *pp* geboren  
**berēafian** *ww* bereave  
**berstan** 3 burst  
**besēon** 5 *cv* look; turn  
**besittan** 5 *wpv* besiege  
**bestelan** 4 *refl* steal away, depart stealthily  
**besūðan** *adv* in the south  
**besūðan** *prep* south of  
**beswīcan** 1 deceive, betray, ensnare  
**betāecan** *ww* hand over, deliver up, entrust  
**bētān** *ww* amend  
**betēon** 1 *cv* accuse  
**betimbran** *ww* build  
**betrymman** *ww* surround  
**betst** *sup* *adj* best  
**betweoh**, **betweox** *prep* among  
**betwēonan** *adv* between them, mutually  
**betwēonan** *prep* between, among  
**betwuh**, **betwux**, **betwyx** *prep* between, among  
**beðeccan** *ww* cover (over), conceal  
**beðencan** *ww* consider, bear in mind  
**beðurfan** *swv* need, require  
**beweddian** *ww* marry  
**bewendan** *ww* turn  
**bewestan** *adv* in the west  
**bewindan** 3 wind about, grasp  
**biblioðēce** *f* library  
**bidan** 1 abide, wait for  
**biddan** 5 *wpv* ask (for), beg, pray; bid, order  
**bigeat** *v*. **begietan**  
**bigleofa** *wm* food  
**bil(l)** *n* sword  
**bindan** 3 bind  
**binnan** *prep* within, on  
**bisc(e)op** *m* bishop  
**bisen** *f* example, precept  
**bitan** 1 bite  
**bite** *m* bite  
**biter** *adj* bitter, painful, cutting, sharp  
**blāc** *adj* bright, brilliant  
**blād** *m* life; glory; bounty, riches  
**blād** *f* blossom, flower, foliage, fruit  
**blāwan** 7 blow  
**blīcan** 1 shine  
**bliss** *f* bliss, merriment  
**blissian** *ww* rejoice  
**blīðe** *adj* blithe, joyful; friendly, gracious  
**blōd** *n* blood  
**blōdegian** *ww* make bloody

- blōdig *adj* bloody  
 blōwan 7 flower, bloom  
 bōc *f* book; charter  
 bolca *wm* gangway  
 bord *n* shield  
 bordrand *m* shield  
 borgfæstan *wv* bind by pledge,  
     exact pledges from  
 bōt *f* remedy, compensation  
 botm *m* bottom  
 brād *adj* broad  
 brædan *wv* roast  
 brecan 4 break; take by storm  
 bregdan 3 brandish; draw,  
     draw out; weave  
 brego *m* prince, lord, king  
 bregostōl *m* throne  
 brenting *m* (high) ship  
 brēost *n* breast  
 brēostcearu *f* anxiety  
 brēostgehygd *fn* thought of the  
     heart  
 brēostnet *n* coat of chain-mail  
 bridd *m* young of birds  
 brim *n* sea, ocean  
 brimclif *n* sea-cliff  
 brimlād *f* ocean-way  
 brimwylf *f* she mere-wolf  
 bringan 3 *and wv* bring; *pt*  
     brōhte  
 brōden *v.* bregdan  
 brond *m* burning, fire; sword  
 bront *adj* high, towering  
 broð *n* broth  
 brōðor *m* brother  
 brūcan 2 *usu wv* use, enjoy,  
     profit from  
 brūdon *v.* bregdan  
 brūnecg *adj* brown-edged  
 brycg *f* bridge  
 brytta *wm* distributor, giver  
 būan, būg(i)an *wv* dwell; in-  
     habit 14 2  
 bufan *prep* above  
 būgan 2 bow, bend; flee; submit  
 būnda *m* householder  
 burg (burh) *f* stronghold, town,  
     city  
 burhlēode *mpl* citizens  
 burhmonn *m* citizen  
 burhsittend *m* citizen  
 burhsittende *adj* inhabiting a  
     town  
 burhwaru *f* inhabitants of a  
     town or city collectively  
 būtan, -on *prep* except; without;  
     besides; outside  
 būtan, -on *conj* unless  
 butere *wf* butter  
 butsecarl *m* boatman, sailor  
 byht *n* (?) dwelling, abode  
 byldan *wv* encourage, excite  
 bȳme *wf* trumpet  
 byrēð *v.* beran  
 byrigan *wv* taste, partake of  
 byrne *wf* byrny, corslet  
 byrnhoma *wm* byrny, corslet  
 cālend *m* kalend  
 camp *m* battle  
 candelmaesse *wf* Candlemas  
 cāsere *m* emperor  
 castel *m* castle, fort  
 ceald *n* cold  
 ceald *adj* cold  
 cēap *m* cattle; property  
 cēapian *wv* purchase  
 cearian *wv* care  
 cearseld *n* place of sorrow  
 cearu *f* care, sorrow  
 ceaster *f* town, city  
 cempa *wm* warrior, fighter,  
     champion  
 cēne *adj* keen, bold, brave  
 cennan *wv* beget, bear, bring  
     forth; declare  
 cēnðu *f* keenness, boldness  
 cēol *m* ship  
 ceorfan 3 carve, cut  
 ceorl *m* churl, peasant  
 cēosan 2 choose, accept  
 cierlisc *adj* of the class of *ceorl*,  
     rustic  
 ci(e)rr *m* time, occasion  
 cierran *wv* turn; submit  
 cild *n* child

cildhād *m* childhood  
 cirice *wf* church  
 cist *f* chest  
 clæne *adj* clean, free from alloy,  
     pure  
 clæne *adv* entirely  
 clæennes *f* purity  
 clibbor *adj* sticky, adhesive  
 lif *n* cliff  
 cli(o)piān *wv* call, summon  
 clomn *m* bond, chain; grip,  
     clasp  
 clyppan *wv* embrace, cherish  
 cnapa *wf* boy  
 cniht *m* boy  
 cnossian *wv* dash; toss about  
 cnyssan *wv* strike, beat, press  
     hard; crash, clash  
 cōc *m* cook  
 corōna *f* (Lat.) crown  
 cræft *m* strength, might, skill  
 cringan 3 fall  
 crismlicing *f* Chrisom-loosing  
     4 103 (note)  
 cū *f* cow  
 cucu *v.* cwicu  
 culter *m* coulter  
 cuman 4 come; cuman ūp  
     land  
 cunnan *swv* know how to, be  
     able, can  
 cunnian *wv* try, make trial of,  
     explore; experience  
 cweccan *wv* brandish  
 cwellan *wv* kill  
 cwēn *f* woman; queen  
 cweðan 5 say  
 cwic(u) *adj* alive, living  
 cwīðan *wv* lament  
 cȳdde, gecȳdd *v.* cȳðan  
 cyle *m* cold  
 cyme *m* coming  
 cynedōm *m* kingdom  
 cynehlaford *m* royal lord  
 cynelic *adj* royal  
 cynerice *n* kingdom  
 cynerōf *adj* noble, (royally)  
     famous

cyning, cyng *m* king  
 cynn *n* kin, race; etiquette,  
     courtesy  
 cynren *n* kindred  
 Cyrenisc *adj* Cyrenian  
 cȳse *m* cheese  
 cyssan *wv* kiss  
 cyst *f* choice; the choicest 10 1559  
 cȳðan *wv* make known, an-  
     nounce, show, testify  
 cȳðð(u) *f* knowledge; friend-  
     ship; native land

dæd *f* deed  
 dæg *m* day  
 dæghwāmlice *adv* daily  
 dæghwīl *f* day  
 dægrēd *n* daybreak  
 dægrīm *n* number of days  
 dæl *m* part; be dæle in part,  
     partially  
 dælan *wv* divide  
 daroð *m* dart, javelin, spear  
 deað *adj* dead  
 deāgol, deōgol *v.* dȳgel  
 deāgollice *adv* secretly  
 deað *m* death  
 delfan 3 delve, dig  
 dēman *wv* judge; assign; extol  
 dēmend *m* judge  
 Denisc *adj* Danish  
 deōfol *n* devil  
 deop *adj* deep  
 deor *adj* bold, brave; fierce  
 deore *v.* dȳre  
 deorfan 3 labour  
 derian *wv* wd injure  
 dīc *m* ditch, trench  
 dōgor *n* day  
 dōgorgerīm *n* number of days  
 dohtor *f* daughter; ds dehter  
 dollīc *adj* rash, desperate, au-  
     dacious  
 dōm *m* doom, judgment; glory,  
     honour  
 dōn *av* do; make  
 dorste dared; *v.* durran  
 draca *wf* drake, dragon

- drāf** *f* drove  
**dragan** 6 drag, draw  
**dreccan** *ww* vex, oppress, afflict  
**drēfan** *ww* stir up, trouble  
**drenc** *m* drink  
**drēogan** 2 suffer, endure, experience  
**drifan** 1 drive  
**drinca** *wm* drink  
**drincan** 3 drink  
**drȳcræft** *m* sorcery  
**dryhten** *m* lord, master; the Lord  
**dryhtguma** *wm* warrior  
**dryhtlic** *adj* lordly  
**dugan** *swv* be doughty, avail  
**duguð** *f* the doughty, tried warriors, often contrasted with *geoguð*, the youthful warriors; nobles; *dp* *duguðum* doughtily  
**dūn** *f* down, mountain; of *dūne* *adv* down  
**[durran]** *swv* dare  
**duru** *f* door  
**dux** (Lat.) leader  
**dȳgel** *adj* secret, hidden  
**dynian, dynnan** *ww* make a din, resound  
**dynt** *m* dint, blow  
**dȳre, dēore** *adj* dear; costly  
**dȳrling** *m* darling, favourite  
  
**ēa** *f* river  
**ēac** *adv* also; even; *ēac swelce* also, likewise  
**ēadig** *adj* happy, blessed; rich, prosperous  
**eafora** *wm* child, son  
**ēage** *wn* eye  
**eahtian** *ww* esteem, praise; watch over  
**eahtoða** *num* eighth  
**ēalā** *interj* O! alas!  
**eald** *adj* old; *comp* *yldra*; *sup* *yldesta* eldest, chief; *eald fæder* grandfather  
**ealdgeniōla** *wm* ancient foe, Satan  
  
**ealdor** *m* chief, lord, prince; chief (priestess)  
**ealdordōm** *m* preeminence  
**ealdormon** *m* 'alderman,' earl, chief officer of a shire; nobleman, prince  
**ealdorscipe** *m* supremacy  
**ealgian** *ww* defend, protect  
**eal(l)** *adj* all; *is ealle* altogether; *gpl* *ealra* in all  
**eal(l)** *adv* all, entirely, exactly; *eall...swā* exactly as  
**ealles** *adv* in all, altogether  
**ēalond** *n* island  
**eard** *m* country, home  
**earfoðhwil** *f* hard time  
**earfoðnes** *f* difficulty  
**earm** *m* arm  
**earm** *adj* poor, wretched  
**earmcearig** *adj* careworn, sorrowful  
**earn** *m* eagle  
**ēast** *adv* eastwards  
**ēastan** *adv* from the east  
**ēastdæl** *m* eastern part  
**ēastende** *m* eastern end  
**Ēastre** *wf*; *nearly always in pl and indecl* *Ēastron* Easter  
**ēaðe, ȳðe** *adj* easy, pleasant  
**ēaðmēðu** *npl* humility; reverence  
**eaxl** *f* shoulder  
**eaxlgestealla** *wm* shoulder-comrade  
**ēce** *adj* eternal  
**ecg** *f* edge (of a weapon)  
**ednēowian** *ww* renew, restore  
**edwit** *n* reproach, scorn  
**efne** *adv* even  
**efstan** *ww* hasten  
**eft** *adv* again, back, after, afterwards; *eft ongēan* back again  
**eftsið** *m* return  
**egesa** *wm* fear, terror  
**egesful** *adj* terrible  
**eglan** *ww* afflict  
**ēhtan** *ww* pursue, persecute  
**ēhtnes** *f* persecution

- elland *n* alien land, foreign country  
 ellen *n* strength, valour, courage  
 ellenrōf *adj* courageous, strong  
 ellenweorc *n* deed of courage  
 elles *adv* otherwise, else  
 ellesgehwær *adv* elsewhere  
 elðeodig *adj* of alien nation, foreign, barbarous  
 ende *m* end; part  
 endedæg *m* day of death  
 endelāf *f* last remnant  
 endian *ww* end  
 endlyfta *num* eleventh  
 engel *m* angel  
 Englisc *adj* English  
 eode *v.* gān  
 eodor *m* protector, prince  
 eofor *m* boar, boar-image on a helmet  
 eorl *m* earl; *in poetry* man, warrior  
 eorldōm *m* earldom  
 eorlic *adj* noble  
 eorlscipe *m* courage, heroic deeds  
 eornoste *adv* vigorously, energetically  
 eorðe *wf* earth  
 eorðtilō *f* agriculture  
 eotenisc *adj* gigantic  
 ēower *poss adj* your  
 esne *m* servant, man  
 ēst *f* favour, grace; *dpl* ēstum  
 graciously, gladly  
 etan *v* eat  
 ēðel *m* country, fatherland, home  
 ēðelstōl *m* native seat; *pl* country  
 ēðelweard *m* guardian of his country  
 fæc *n* space of time  
 fæder *m* father  
 fæge *adj* 'fey,' doomed  
 fæger, fæger *adj* fair, beautiful  
 fæg(e)re *adv* courteously, pleasantly; well  
 fæhð *f* feud, hostility  
 fælsian *ww* cleanse  
 fæmne *wf* maid  
 færgripe *m* sudden grip  
 færinga *adv* suddenly  
 færlīce *adv* suddenly  
 fæst *adj* fast, firm, strong  
 fæsten *n* fortress, stronghold  
 fæstengeat *n* gate of fortress or city  
 fæt *n* vessel  
 fæted, fætt *adj* (*pp*) (gold-) plated  
 fætt *adj* fat, fatted  
 fæðm *m* embrace; protection; bosom  
 fæðmian *ww* embrace  
 fæg (fāh) *adj* adorned, decorated, bright, shining  
 fāh (fāg) *adj* hostile  
 famigheals *adj* foamy-necked  
 fang *m* booty  
 faran *v* go, journey, march, happen; fare 4 375; faran ūp land, march inland  
 faru *f* journey; plans, plan of action 4 477  
 fēa, fēawe, fēawa *adj* few  
 feallan *v* fall  
 fēasceaft *adj* wretched, destitute  
 feaxede *adj* long-haired  
 feccan *ww* fetch  
 fēdan *ww* feed, nourish, bring up  
 fela *n indecl*, usually with noun in *gpl* much, many; *as adv* much  
 fel(l) *n* hide, skin  
 fēng *v.* fōn  
 fengel *m* prince  
 fenhlið *n* fen-slope; *pl* 10 820  
 fenn *n* fen, moor, swamp  
 feoh *n* cattle; property; money, wealth  
 feohtan *v* fight  
 fēond *m* enemy

- fēondgrāp** *f* grip of a foe  
**feor** *adj and adv* far, afar; *comp adv* fyr  
**feorbüend** *m* dweller afar  
**feorh** *mn* life  
**feorhgeniōla** *wm* deadly foe  
**feorhlegu** *f* laying down of life  
**feorhsēoc** *adj* mortally wounded  
**feorlen** *adj* distant  
**feormian** *wv* eat, devour  
**feorran** *adv* from afar, at a distance  
**fēorða** *num* fourth  
**fēowertýne** *num* fourteen  
**fēran** *wv* go, journey  
**fēre** *adj* able to go, capable of military service  
**ferhð** *mn* heart, mind  
**ferian** *wv* carry, lead, bring  
*pp pl* gefereðe  
**fetelhilt** *n* belted or ringed hilt  
**fēða** *wm* troop of foot-soldiers, troop  
**fēðecempa** *wm* foot-warrior  
**fēðewig** *m* battle on foot  
**fī(e)rd** *f* native army, army  
**fif** *num* five  
**fifta** *num* fifth  
**findan** 3 find; obtain; provide, devise, contrive  
**finger** *m* finger  
**fīras** *mpl* men  
**firen** *f* crime; violence  
**first** *m* time, space of time  
**fisc** *m* fish  
**fiscere** *m* fisherman  
**flæscho** *wm* body  
**flæsmete** *m* flesh, meat  
**flān** *mf* arrow  
**flēam** *m* flight  
**flēogan** 2 fly  
**flēon** 2 *cv* flee  
**flet** *n* floor (of a hall)  
**flōd** *mn* flood, tide, sea  
**flōr** *m* floor  
**flota** *wm* ship, fleet  
**fōdor** *n* fodder, food  
**folc** *n* folk, nation, people; army  
**folccwēn** *f* queen of the folk  
**folccyning** *m* king of a nation  
**folcgefeoht** *n* pitched battle  
**folctoga** *wm* chief, general  
**folde** *wf* earth  
**folgian** *v.* fylgan  
**folm** *f* hand  
**fōn** 7 *cv* take, catch (in the act), seize; grapple; meet with;  
**fōn tō** come to, succeed to;  
**tōgædere fōn** engage in battle  
**for** *prep* before; for, on account of, because of  
**foran** *adv* before, forwards  
**forbærnan** *wv tr* burn  
**forbēodan** 2 forbid, prohibit  
**forbeornan** 3 be burnt to death  
**forberstan** 3 burst, break in pieces, snap  
**forbīgan** *wv* bow down; depreciate, abase, humiliate; avoid, pass by  
**fordōn** *av* destroy  
**fore** *prep* before; for, instead of  
**foregisel** *m* hostage  
**foresnotor** *adj* very wise  
**foreðanc** *m* forethought  
**foreweard** *adj* early  
**forfaran** 6 perish; destroy; obstruct, blockade  
**forfēran** *wv* perish, be lost  
**forgi(e)fan** 5 grant, give  
**forgieldan** 3 repay  
**forhelan** 4 conceal  
**forhwī** *adv* wherefore, why  
**forhycgan** *wv* despise, reject  
**forlæran** *wv* lead astray  
**forlætān** 7 let, leave, forsake; allow  
**forlēosan** 2 lose  
**forliðān** 1 suffer shipwreck; *pp* forliden  
**forma** *sup adj* first  
**forsacan** 6 forsake  
**forsēon** 5 *cv* despise, refuse with contempt  
**forsīðian** *wv* perish  
**forspillan** *wv* squander, destroy

- forst** *m* frost  
**forstellan** 4 steal  
**forstondan** 3 defend; withstand, avert  
**forswāpan** 7 sweep away, off  
**forswelgan** 3 swallow up  
**forð** *adv* forth, on; continuously  
**forðam(ðe)** *v.* forðon(ðe)  
**forðfaran** 6 die  
**forðfēran** *ww* die  
**forðlic** *adj* forward  
**forðon, -ðam, -ðy** *adv* therefore  
**forðonðe, forðamðe** *conj* because  
**forweorðan** 3 perish, be ruined  
**forwritan** 1 cut asunder  
**forwundian** *ww* wound  
**forwyrd** *fn* destruction  
**forwyrnan** *ww* refuse  
**fōt** *m* foot  
**frætwa, frætwe** *fpl* adornments, jewels; (decorated) armour  
**frēa** *wm* lord; the Lord  
**freca** *wm* warrior, hero  
**frēcne** *adj* terrible; daring, audacious  
**fremian, fremman** *ww* do, bring about; fulfil; fight; *wd* profit, benefit; *pp pl* gefremmede 4 548  
**Frencisc** *adj* French  
**frēod** *f* friendship  
**frēodryhten** *m* (noble) lord  
**frēogan** *ww* love  
**frēolic** *adj* noble  
**frēondlār** *f* friendly counsel  
**frēondscipe** *m* friendship  
**frēowine** *m* (noble) lord  
**fretan** 5 devour, consume  
**fricgean** 5 *wpv* ask  
**frignan, frinan** 3 ask, inquire  
**frīð** *mn* peace  
**frōd** *adj* wise; old  
**frōfor** *f* solace, comfort  
**from** *adv* away, forth  
**from** *prep wd* from, away from; of, concerning; *w pass voice* by  
**fromlice** *adv* boldly  
**fruma** *wm* beginning  
**frumcyn** *n* origin, lineage  
**frumgār** *m* leader, chieftain  
**frymð** *mf* origin; *pl* creation  
**fugelere** *m* fowler, bird-catcher  
**fugol (-el)** *m* bird  
**ful(l)** *n* cup  
**ful(l)** *adj* full  
**ful(l)** *adv* full, very; fully  
**fullæstan** *ww wd* help  
**fullfremman** *ww* fulfil, finish, perfect  
**fullice** *adv* fully  
**fultum** *m* help, aid; reinforcements  
**fulwian** *ww* baptize  
**fulwiht, fulluht** *n* baptism  
**furðor, -ur** *comp adv* further  
**furðra** *comp adj* greater, superior  
**furðum (furðon)** *adv* even; first  
**fūs** *adj* ready, eager  
**fūslic** *adj* ready  
**fylician** *ww* collect, assemble  
**fylgan, folgian** *ww* follow  
**fyll** *m* fall  
**fyllan** *ww* cause to fall, fell  
**fyll(u)** *f* fill, fulness, abundance  
**fyr** *n* fire  
**fyr** *v.* feor  
**fyrðhom** *m* coat of mail  
**fyrðhrægl** *n* coat of mail  
**fyrðhwæt** *adj* warlike, brave  
**fyrðing** *f* expedition, campaign  
**fyrðraca** *wm* fiery dragon  
**fyrðsearu** *n* armour  
**fyrðwic** *n* camp  
**fyrgenholt** *n* mountain-wood  
**fyrleoht** *n* firelight  
**fyrmost** *sup adj and adv* first (of all)  
**fyrngear** *n* bygone year  
**fýrspearca** *wm* fire-spark  
**fyrwyrt** *n* curiosity  
**fýsan** *ww* make ready; incite  
**gād** *n* lack  
**gad(e)rian** *ww* gather, collect

- gǣlsa *wm* wantonness, pride  
 gærsuma *m* treasure  
 gæst *v.* gäst  
 gafol *n* tribute  
 gagātes *m* jet  
 gālnes *f* lust  
 gān *av* go; *pt* ēode  
 gang *m* track  
 gang go; *v.* gongan  
 gangdagas *mpl* Rogation days  
     4 161 (note)  
 ganot *m* gannet, sea-bird  
 gār *m* spear  
 gārwiġa *wm* spear-warrior  
 gārwiġend *m* spear-warrior  
 gäst, gæst *m* ghost, spirit  
 ge *conj* and; ge...ge both...and  
 gēa *adv* yea  
 gēahle *wf* (high) esteem  
 geanbidian *wv* wait (to see)  
 geandweard *adj* present  
 gēap *adj* open, spread out,  
     broad  
 gēar, gēr *n* year  
 gēara (*gpl* of gēar) *adv* of yore,  
     formerly, once  
 gearu *adj* ready, prepared  
 gearwe, geare, gearo *adv* well;  
     gearwe *ne* not at all  
 gearwian *wv* prepare  
 geāscian, -āxian *wv* learn (by  
     asking), hear of, discover  
 geat *n* gate, passage  
 geatolic *adj* stately, splendid  
 geatwa *fpl* garniture  
 gebarn *v.* gebyrnan  
 gebēodan *z* proclaim; offer, give  
 gebeorg *n* protection  
 gebeorgan *z wd* save, protect  
 gebēorscipe *m* banquet, feast  
 gebētan *wv* amend, make good,  
     requite, pay in compensation;  
     repair 4 172  
 gebidan *i* abide, await, endure,  
     experience  
 gebiddan *z wpv refl* pray  
 gebregdan *z* draw; *wis pt* ge-  
     bræd 10 2703
- gebringan *z* bring, put  
 gebūgan *z* bow, bend, fall  
 gebycgan *wv* buy  
 gebyrian *wv* happen, pertain,  
     belong, befit  
 gebyrnan *z* burn, be burnt  
 gecēosan *z* choose  
 geci(e)rran *wv* turn; resolve;  
     submit; reduce to subjection  
 gecost *adj* tried, proved, chosen  
 gecringan *z* fall  
 gecwēme *adj* pleasant, pleasing  
 gecweðan *z* say, declare; agree,  
     settle; resolve  
 gecynd *n* nature  
 gecynde *adj* natural, hereditary  
 gecyðan *wv* make known  
 gedælan *wv* divide, sunder  
 gedēfe *adj* meet, fitting  
 gedeorf *n* labour, trouble  
 gedeorfan *z* labour  
 gedigan *wv* survive, escape  
 gedōn *av* cause, do, make;  
     grant; arrive at, reach 4 136  
 gedreccan *wv* oppress, afflict;  
     *pt* gedrehte  
 gedreosan *z* fall, fail, decline  
 gedryht *f* band, troop  
 gedūfan *z* dive in, sink in  
 gedyrstig *adj* daring, bold  
 geācnian *wv* add; conceive  
 geearnian *wv* earn, deserve  
 geeducian *wv* come to life again  
 geendian *wv* end, finish  
 gefadian *wv* arrange, settle  
 gefāgen *adj* fain, glad  
 gefæstnian *wv* fasten, secure;  
     confirm, ratify  
 gefaran *z* fare, go; die; accom-  
     plish; experience; capture,  
     occupy  
 gefēa *wm* joy  
 gefeoht *n* fight, battle  
 gefeohtan *z* fight; win by  
     fighting  
 gefēon *z cv* rejoice  
 gefēra *wm* companion, com-  
     rade

- gefēran** *ww tr* go to, reach, gain, bring about; *intr* go; turn out  
**gefērscepe** *m* fraternity, guild, company  
**geflāescnes** *f* incarnation  
**geflēman** *ww* put to flight  
**geflit** *n* strife, contest  
**gefōn** *7 cv* take, seize, capture  
**gefrāge** *n* hearsay  
**gefrāgnian** *ww* make famous  
**gefrætwan** *ww* adorn, deck, trim  
**gefremian, gefremman** *ww* frame, do, render, accomplish, achieve  
**gefrignan** *3* learn, hear (of)  
**gefylce** *n* division, army  
**gefillan** *ww* fill, satisfy, complete  
**gefillan** *ww* fell 10 2655  
**gegad(e)rian** *ww* gather (together), assemble; *intr* 4 383  
**gegān** *av intr* go, come, happen; *tr* gain (by going), obtain, conquer  
**geglengan** *ww* adorn, beautify  
**gegnwide** *m* reply  
**gegnum** *adv* forwards, straight on  
**gegrētan** *ww* greet  
**gegyr(e)la** *wm* apparel, garment  
**gegyrwan** *ww* prepare  
**gehādian** *ww* ordain; *pp* in holy orders  
**gehātan** *7* promise, vow  
**gehealdan** *7* hold  
**gehergian** *ww* harry, plunder  
**gehieran** *ww* hear, learn  
**gehogode** *v.* gehycgan  
**gehō** *f* sorrow, care  
**gehwā, gehwæt** *pron* each (one), every one  
**gehwæðer** *pron* each, either; both  
**gehwelc, gehwylc** *adjp* each  
**gehycgan** *ww* purpose  
**gelæccan** *ww* seize, catch  
**gelædan** *ww* lead, bring  
**gelæstan** *ww* follow; help; do; pay  
**gelæwede** *adj* lay  
**gelēafa** *wm* faith, trust  
**gelenge** *adj* belonging to  
**gelic** *adj* like  
**gelician** *ww impers wd* please  
**gelifan** *ww* believe  
**gelimpan** *3* happen, befall  
**gelōgian** *ww* lodge, place, put in  
**gemæcca** *wm* mate, consort  
**gemæne** *adj* common, in common  
**gemære** *n* boundary  
**gemētan** *ww* find  
**gemiltsian** *ww* pity  
**gemong** *n* troop  
**gemunan** *swv* have in mind, remember; *pr* geman; *imp s* gemyne  
**gemyndig** *adj* mindful  
**gēn(a)** *adv* again, yet, still  
**gengan** *go*; *v.* gongan  
**genge** *n* troop, forces  
**geniman** *4* take  
**genip** *n* mist  
**genōg** *adj* enough  
**gēnunga** *adv* wholly, utterly  
**gēo** *adv* formerly  
**geofon, gyfen** *n* ocean  
**geofu** *gift*; *v.* gifu  
**geogoð** *f* youth; the younger warriors  
**geogoðfeorh** *n* days of youth  
**geolorand** *m* yellow shield  
**gēomor** *adj* sad  
**gēomormōd** *adj* sorrowful  
**geond** *prep* throughout, over  
**geondan** *prep* beyond  
**geong (iung)** *adj* young; *comp* gingra; *sup* gingest  
**geongest** young-est, last  
**geongra** servant; *v.* gingra  
**georn** *adj* eager  
**georne** eagerly; *comp* geornor  
**geornlice** *adv* more surely  
**geornlice** *adv* eagerly, diligently

- gēotan** 2 flow; pour; **gēotende**  
 here overwhelming army  
**gēr** v. **gēar**  
**gerād** *n* condition  
**geræcan** *ww* reach, get at, obtain  
**gerædan** *ww* advise, decide (on),  
 order  
**gerecenian** *ww* arrange, settle  
**gerēfa** *wm* reeve, sheriff  
**gereordian** *ww* prepare a feast  
**geridan** 1 *intr* ride; *tr* gain by  
 riding, take possession of,  
 conquer  
**geriht** *n* right  
**gerihste** *n* straight direction;  
 right, due; on **gerihste** straight  
**gerysne** *adj* befitting  
**gescād** *n* difference  
**gescēadan** 7 decide  
**gescēððan** 6 *wpv* scathe, injure;  
*pt* **gescōd** 10 1502  
**gescieran** 4 shear, cut in two;  
*pt* **gescær** 10 1526  
**gescryðan** *ww* clothe  
**gescy** *npl* pair of shoes  
**gesēc(e)an** *ww* seek out, go to,  
 attack  
**gesegen, gesewen** v. **sēon**  
**geselda** *wm* comrade  
**gesellan** *ww* give (up), pay  
**gesēon** 5 *cv* see, behold  
**gesettan** *ww* place, set, settle,  
 people, occupy, fill; appoint  
**gesigan** 1 sink, fall  
**gesittan** 5 *wpv* sit (together);  
 sit down in, occupy  
**gesið** *m* companion, retainer  
**geslēan** 6 *cv* slay, smite; **wæl**  
**geslēan** make slaughter 4 61  
**gesomnian** *ww* assemble, collect  
**gesponan** 6 entice  
**gespōwan** 7 *impers wd* speed,  
 prosper  
**gesprecan** 5 speak  
**gestigan** 1 go down  
**gestondan** 3 stand  
**gestrangian** *ww* strengthen  
**gestrēon** *n* possession, treasure  
**gestrynan** *ww* obtain, acquire  
**gesund** *adj* sound, safe and  
 sound  
**geswican** 1 *wg* cease; *wd* fail  
**geswinc** *n* toil  
**geswincdagas** *mpl* days of hard-  
 ship  
**gesyne** *adj* evident, visible  
**getæcan** *ww* teach, guide; *pt*  
**getæhte**  
**getæl** *n* number  
**getenge** *adj* resting on  
**geteon** 2 *cv* tug, draw; deliver  
**getogene** played; v. **tēon**  
**getrum** *n* army, company  
**getrūwian** *ww* trust  
**getrywe, getrēowe** *adj* true,  
 trusty, faithful  
**geðeaht** *fn* thought, counsel,  
 deliberation  
**geðeahtend** *m* counsellor  
**geðencan** *ww* think  
**geðeon** 1 *cv* thrive 10 1218  
**geðicgan** 5 *wpv* take, receive,  
 accept 10 618  
**geðōht** *m* thought  
**geðungen** *adj (pp)* excellent,  
 distinguished  
**geðwærian** *ww* be in accord, be  
 agreeable  
**geðwærnes** *f* concord, agree-  
 ment  
**geðyld** *f* patience  
**geðyncan** *ww impers wd* seem  
 good  
**geunnan** *swv* grant  
**geútlagian** *ww* outlaw  
**gewæde** *n* armour  
**gewealc** *n* rolling  
**geweald** *n* power, control, com-  
 mand, dominion  
**gewealdan** 7 control, possess;  
 wield; bring about; *wd* 10  
 2703  
**gewendan** *ww* turn, return;  
 wend, go; *wrefld* 4 222; **g. ofer**  
 cross (the river) 4 290  
**geweorc** *n* work; camp

- geweorðan** 3 become, happen, be; agree about, settle; **g. ānes** agree 4 217 (note)  
**gewilnian** *wv* desire  
**gewinnan** 3 gain by fighting, win, conquer  
**gewistfullian** *wv* feast  
**gewitan** 1 go, depart  
**gewitt** *n* wit, senses  
**gewrit** *n* writing, document  
**gewritan** 1 write  
**gewuna** *wm* wont, custom  
**gewundian** *wv* wound  
**gewunian** *wv* dwell; dwell with  
**gewurde** might fall out, happen; v. **geweorðan**  
**gewyrc(e)an** *wv* work, make, accomplish, achieve; fortify 4 163  
**gewyrht** *n* desert  
**gi(e)fan** 5 give  
**giel** *n* tribute, payment, tax  
**gi(e)ldan** 3 pay  
**giemeleāst** *f* carelessness  
**giest** *m* guest, stranger, hostile stranger  
**gif** *conj* if, whether  
**gifeðe** *adj* granted, given (by fate or God)  
**gifian** *wv* endow  
**gifu** *f* gift  
**gigant** *m* giant  
**gilpcwide** *m* boasting speech  
**gim(m)** *m* gem, jewel  
**gingest** v. **geong**  
**gingra** (*comp* of **geong**) *wm* servant, vassal, angel  
**gingra** *adj* v. **geong**  
**ginn** *adj* wide, spacious  
**gιοhðo** v. **gehðo**  
**gis(e)l** *m* hostage  
**gislian** *wv* give (send) hostages  
**gīt** *adv* yet, still  
**gladian** *wv* shine triumphantly  
**glæd** *adj* glad; gracious  
**glædlice** *adv* gladly  
**glædman** *adj* gladsome, gracious  
**glēaw** *adj* penetrating, wise  
**glēawhȳdig** *adj* heedful, prudent  
**glēd** *f* 'gleed,' ember, fire  
**glēdegesa** *wm* terror of fire  
**glēodrēam** *m* mirth  
**glōf** *f* glove  
**gnorn** *m* sorrow  
**gnornian** *wv* mourn  
**God** *m* God  
**gōd** *n* good (thing), good gift  
**gōd** *adj* good (usually of religious or moral character; but also of reputation, position, and wealth)  
**godcund** *adj* religious, divine  
**gōdfremmend** *m* framer of good, one who acts well or bravely  
**godspel(l)** *n* gospel  
**gold** *n* gold  
**goldæht** *f* treasure in gold  
**goldfag** *adj* adorned with gold  
**goldfinger** *m* ring-finger  
**goldgyfa** *wm* gold-giver  
**goldhroden** *adj* gold-adorned  
**goldwine** *m* prince  
**gomen** *n* mirth, joy  
**gomol** *adj* old  
**gongan, gengan** 7 go; *imp* gang; *pt* gengde 10 1401  
**grædig** *adj* greedy  
**græg** *adj* grey  
**grægmael** *adj* grey-coloured  
**grāp** *f* grip, clutch  
**grāpian** *wv* grasp, seize  
**grēne** *adj* green  
**grēot** *n* grit, earth  
**grētan** *wv* greet, salute; approach, seek out, attack  
**grim(m)** *adj* grim  
**grimhelm** *m* visored helmet  
**grimme** *adv* grimly, terribly  
**grīn** *f* snare  
**gripan** 1 grasp, seize  
**grīð** *n* truce, peace  
**grīðian** *wv* make a truce  
**grom** *adj* angry

- grund** *m* ground, earth, bottom, floor  
**grundwyrge** *f* hag of the sea-bottom  
**gryregeatwa** *fpl* warlike trap-pings  
**gryregiest** *m* terrible stranger  
**guma** *wm* man  
**gumcyst** *f* manly virtue, munificence IO 1486 (note)  
**gumfēða** *wm* troop of warriors  
**gūð** *f* war, battle  
**gūðbyrne** *wf* coat of mail  
**gūðcýning** *m* war-king  
**gūðfana** *wm* war-banner  
**gūðfreca** *wm* warrior  
**gūðgeatwa** *fpl* war-equipments, armour  
**gūðgewæde** *n* armour  
**gūðhrēð** *m* war-fame  
**gūðlēoð** *n* battle-song  
**gūðrinc** *m* warrior  
**gūðsearo** *n* war-armour  
**gūðwine** *m* war-friend, sword  
**gyddian** *wv* sing, recite  
**gyden** *f* goddess  
**gyfen** ocean; *v.* geofon  
**gylden** *adj* golden  
**gylt** *m* guilt  
**gyrd** *f* yard, rod, staff  
**gystra** *adj* yester  
  
**habban** *wv* have  
**had** *m* condition, manner  
**hæfen** *v.* hebban  
**hæfern** *m* crab  
**hægl** *m* hail  
**hæl** *f* health, good luck, greeting  
**hælan** *wv* heal  
**hæle, hæleð** *m* man, hero, warrior  
**hærfest** *m* harvest, autumn  
**hæste** *adj* violent  
**hætu** *f* heat  
**hæð** *f* heath, waste, uncultivated land  
**hæðen** *adj* heathen  
**hæðennes** *f* heathenism  
**hafela, heafola** *wm* head  
  
**hafoc, hafuc** *m* hawk  
**hāl** *adj* whole, hale, safe and sound  
**hālga** *wm* (of hālig) saint  
**hālgian** *wv* consecrate  
**hālig** *adj* holy  
**hāligern** *n* holy place, sanctuary  
**hām** *m* home; *as adv* home, homewards  
**hāmweard(es)** *adv* homewards  
**hār** *adj* hoar, old; hoary, grey  
**hāt** *adj* hot  
**hātan** 7 order, command; name, call  
**hätte** *passive, pr and pt* is named, was called 8 3  
**hē, hēo, hit** *pron* he, she, it; *pl* hi(e), hig  
**hēafod** *n* head  
**heafola** *v.* hafela  
**hēah** *adj* high; *weak ds* hēan 12 545  
**healdan** 7 *tr* hold, keep, govern, possess; *intr* hold on one's course  
**healf** *f* half  
**healf** *adj* half  
**heall** *f* hall  
**heals** *m* neck  
**healsian** *wv* entreat, conjure  
**hēan** *adj* poor 13 234  
**hēap** *m* heap, band, company  
**heard** *adj* hard; strong, brave, bold  
**heardlice** *adv* valiantly  
**hærm** *m* harm, damage  
**hearpe** *wf* harp  
**Hearra** *wm* Lord  
**heaðobyrne** *wf* coat of mail  
**heaðogrim** *adj* battle-grim  
**heaðomære** *adj* famed in battle  
**heaðorinc** *m* warrior  
**heaðotorht** *adj* clear as a battle-cry  
**heaðowylm** *m* battle-surge, surge of fire  
**hebban** 6 *wpv* heave, raise, lift, *pp* hæfen IO 3023

- hēdan** *vw wg* heed  
**helan** 5 hide, conceal  
**helm** *m* helmet; protector, king; protection, refuge, covert IO 1392  
**helm-berend** *m* helmeted warrior  
**help** *f* help  
**helpan** 3 help; *wg* IO 2698  
**hēof** *m* lamentation  
**hēofan** 2 lament  
**heofon** *mf* heaven, sky  
**hēolde** might tend; *v.* healdan  
**heonan** *adv* hence  
**heorodrync** *m* sword-drink IO 2358 (note)  
**heorogifre** *adj* fiercely greedy  
**heorte** *wf* heart  
**heorð** *m* hearth  
**heorðgenēat** *m* hearth-comrade  
**heorogrim** *adj* fiercely grim, terrible  
**hēr** *adv* here  
**here** *m* raiding army, army  
**herefolc** *n* army  
**heregielð** *n* war-tax  
**herenet** *n* coat of ring-mail  
**hererēaf** *n* war spoil, booty  
**hererinc** *m* warrior  
**heresceaft** *m* spear  
**heresyrc** *wf* battle-sark, shirt of mail  
**herewæða** *wm* warrior  
**herewisa** *wm* army-leader  
**hergian** *wv* harry, ravage, plunder  
**hergoð** *m* plundering  
**hergung** *f* 'harrying,' plundering  
**herian** *wv* praise  
**hete** *m* hate  
**hetelice** *adv* excessively, fiercely  
**hider** *adv* hither  
**hieran** *wv* hear, learn; *wd* obey, belong  
**hig** they 2 41 (note); *v.* hē  
**hild** *f* battle, war  
**hildebil(l)** *n* (battle-)sword  
**hildebord** *n* (battle-)shield  
**hildedēor** *adj* bold in battle  
**hild(e)freca** *wm* warrior  
**hildelēoð** *n* battle-song  
**hildenædre** *wf* war-adder, arrow  
**hilderæs** *m* rush, onset, of battle  
**hilderinc** *m* warrior  
**hildeswāt** *m* war-breath (of the dragon)  
**hildetūx** (=tūsc) *m* tusk serving as a weapon  
**hildfruma** *wm* battle-chief  
**hindan** *adv* from behind  
**hired** *m* household, family, court  
**hittan** *wv* 'hit' or come upon  
**hīwræden** *f* household, family, tribe  
**hladan** 6 lade, load  
**hlæw** *m* mound, burial mound  
**hlāf** *m* loaf, bread  
**hlāford** *m* lord, master  
**hlanc** *adj* lank  
**hleahfor** *m* laughter  
**hlēapan** 7 leap, gallop  
**hlēo** *m* refuge, protection; protector  
**hlēoðor** *n* sound, song, cry  
**hlifian** *wv* tower  
**hlīmman** 3 sound, roar II 18 (note)  
**hlið** *n* cliff, slope  
**hlūd** *adj* loud  
**hlūde** *adv* loudly  
**hlyn** *m* din, noise  
**hlynnan** *wv* resound IO 2553  
**hnītan** 1 clash  
**hof** *n* court, dwelling, mansion  
**hogian** *v.* hycgan  
**hold** *adj* gracious, kind; true, faithful  
**hōlinga** *adv* without reason  
**holm** *m* ocean, sea, mere  
**holmclif** *n* sea-cliff  
**holt** *n* wood  
**hond** *f* hand 4 582 (note); on  
**hond gān** submit, yield 4 III  
**hondbona** *wm* hand-slayer

- hondgemōt** *n* hand to hand fight  
**hondgesella** *wf* comrade  
**hondlocen** *adj* (*pp*) linked by hand  
**hord** *n* hoard, treasure  
**hordweard** *m* hoard-keeper  
**hornboga** *wf* bow tipped with horn or curved like a horn  
**hors** *n* horse  
**horsian** *wf* provide with horses  
**hosp** *m* reproach  
**hrædlice** *adv* quickly  
**hrægl** *n* dress; armour  
**hraðe, raðe** *adv* quickly  
**hrēaw** *adj* raw  
**hrefn, hræfen** *m* raven  
**hrēmig** *adj* exultant  
**hrēodbedd** *n* reed-bed  
**hrēoh** *adj* rough, fierce  
**hrēowan** 2 *impers wf* affect with regret or contrition  
**hrēðeadiġ** *adj* glorious; *sup* 9 4  
**hrēðer** *n* breast, heart  
**hrīmgiecel** *m* icicle  
**hrīmig** *adj* rimy, covered with hoar-frost  
**hrīnan** 1 touch  
**hring** *m* ring, ring-mail  
**hringan** *wf* ring, rattle  
**hringboga** *wf* dragon coiled in a ring  
**hringiren** *n* ring-mail  
**hringmæl** *adj* ring-adorned; *as noun* ring-sword  
**hringweorðung** *f* ring-adornment  
**hrīðer** *n* cattle  
**hrōfsele** *m* roofed hall  
**hrūse** *wf* earth  
**hryre** *m* fall  
**hryssan** *wf* shake, rattle  
**hū** *adv* how  
**hund** *m* dog  
**hund, hundred** *n* hundred  
**hundseofontig** *num* seventy  
**hungor** *m* hunger  
**hūru** *adv* indeed, especially  
**hūs** *n* house  
**hūsþūnda** *wf* householder  
**hūsting** *n* hustings, council, tribunal  
**hwā, hwæt** *interr pron* who, what  
**hwā, hwæt** *indef pron* anyone, some one, a certain one 10 3010 (note)  
**hwær** *adv* where  
**hwæt** *adj* active, keen, bold; hwata (weak), hwate etc., v. Gram. 44  
**hwæt** *interj* lo  
**hwætlice** *adv* quickly  
**hwæðer** *conj* whether  
**hwæð(e)re** *adv* however  
**hwealf** *adj* hollow, concave  
**hwelc, hwilc** *interr adjp* which, what, what kind of  
**hwelc, hwilc** *indef adjp* any, anyone  
**hwemman** *wf* slope, incline  
**hwēne** *adv* a little  
**hweorfan** 3 turn, wander, go  
**hwider** *adv* whither  
**hwierfan** *wf* turn, change; convert  
**hwil** *f* time, space of time; ðā hwile meanwhile; ðā hwile ðe the while that, while  
**hwilpa** *wf* sea-bird  
**hwilum (-on)** *adv* sometimes  
**hwistlung** *f* whistling  
**hwonon** *adv* whence  
**hycgan** *wf* think, resolve upon  
**hȳd** *f* hide, skin  
**hȳdan** *wf* hide, conceal  
**hyge** *m* mind, purpose  
**hygeðrymm** *m* magnanimity  
**hyldo** *f* favour, grace  
**hȳnð** *f* disgrace  
**hyrde** *m* keeper, guardian  
**hȳrling** *m* hireling  
**hyrnednebbā** *wadj* horny-beaked  
**hyrst** *f* ornament; trappings  
**hyse** *m* youth  
**ic** *pron* I; *as mec* 10 1481; *apl* ūsic

- ides** *f* woman, lady  
**iernan** 3 run  
**igland** *n* island  
**ilca** *adjp* same  
**in** *adv* in  
**in** *prep* in, on; into  
**ingang** *m* entrance  
**innan** *adv* within  
**innan** *prep* within, in  
**inne** *adv* inside, within  
**innian** *ww refl* lodge, billet themselves  
**intō** *prep* into, to; in 4 499  
**iren** *n* iron; sword  
**irenōrēat** *m* troop of armed men  
**isceald** *adj* ice-cold  
**isen** *adj* iron, made of iron  
**isern** *n* iron; sword  
  
**lāc** *nf* play; battle; offering; gift  
**lācan** 7 play; fly  
**lād** *f* way, journey  
**læcedōm** *m* 'leechdom,' remedy  
**lædan** *ww* lead, bring; carry away, take  
**læfan** *ww* leave  
**læran** *ww* teach, exhort  
**læs** *f* pasture  
**læs** *comp* (of *lȳt*) *adv* less  
**læssa** *comp* (of *lȳtel*) *adj* less; *sup* *læsest* least  
**læstan** *ww* last; follow, help; do; pay  
**læt** *adj* slow, late  
**lætan** 7 let; let go; consider, think 4 399; *lætan* *ūp* put ashore  
**læððu** *f* injury, wrong  
**lāf** *f* leaving, remnant; widow; *tō lāfe* remaining, left  
**lagu** *f* law  
**lagustræt** *f* way over the sea  
**lagustrēam** *m* current, tide  
**lār** *f* lore, instruction, guidance  
**lārēow** *m* teacher  
**lāst** *m* track  
  
**late** *adv* late  
**lāð** *adj* hated, hostile; hateful, loathsome; *as noun* (loathed) foe  
**lādian** *ww* invite; *pp pl* *gelaðode*  
**lēan** *n* reward  
**lēasscēawere** *m* spy  
**leax** *m* salmon  
**lecgan** *ww* lay  
**lencten** *m* spring  
**leng** longer; *v.* *longe*  
**lēod** *m* prince, chief  
**lēod** *f* nation, people  
**lēodbisceop** *m* bishop  
**lēodscipe** *m* nation  
**lēof** *adj* dear, beloved; sir  
**lēogan** 2 lie; belie  
**lēoht** *n* light, brilliance  
**lēoht** *adj* light, bright  
**lēoma** *wm* ray of light, gleam  
**leoðosyrce** *wf* limb-sark, shirt of mail  
**lesan** 5 collect; *læson* *æfre forð* mid *heom* they kept on adding to their numbers  
**lettan** *ww* let, hinder  
**libban** *ww* live  
**lic** *n* body  
**licgan** 5 *wpv* lie  
**lichoma** *wm* body  
**lician** *ww* please  
**licsār** *n* wound  
**lif** *n* life  
**lig** *m* flame  
**lim** *m* lime  
**limpan** 3 happen, befall  
**lind** *f* shield  
**lindhæbbende** *m* shield-warrior  
**linnan** 3 cease, be deprived; *wd* 10 1478  
**lið** *n* fleet  
**lið** *n* limb  
**liðe** *adj* gentle, mild; *sup* *liðost*  
**liðend** *m* sailor  
**loc** *n* lock; enclosure  
**locen** *v.* *lūcan*  
**lof** *n* praise  
**lofgeorn** *adj* eager for praise

- lond** *n* land  
**londbünd** *m* inhabitant of a country  
**londfolc** *n* people of a country  
**londfyrd** *f* land forces, militia  
**londhere** *m* army of Danes living in England  
**londsittende** *adj* occupying land  
**long** *adj* long; *comp* lengra  
**longe** *adv* long, a long time; *comp* leng  
**longsum** *adj* long, protracted  
**losian** *vw* escape  
**lucan** *z* lock; interlock  
**lufian** *vw* love  
**lufu** *f* love  
**lungre** *adv* quickly  
**lust** *m* pleasure, joy, delight; on lust with joy  
**lustlice** *adv* gladly, joyfully  
**lyt** *adv* (but) little; *wg* few 10 2365 (note)  
**lytel** *adj* little  
**lytling** *m* little one, child  
  
**mā** *comp adv* more; *sup* **māest** most, best; almost  
**māden** *n* maiden  
**mæg** *can*; *v.* **magan**  
**mæg** *m* kinsman  
**mægen** *n* 'main,' might, strength, power; virtue  
**mægenellen** *n* mighty valour  
**mægenræs** *m* mighty onslaught  
**mægenwudu** *m* strong spear  
**mægð** *f* maiden  
**mægð** *f* family, tribe, nation  
**mæl** *n* cross; time  
**mælgesceaft** *f* appointed time  
**mænan** *vw* mourn, lament  
**mære** *adj* great, renowned, glorious  
**mærsian** *vw* make famous; honour  
**mærdū** *f* glory, fame  
**mæsse** *wf* mass  
**mæsseæfen** *m* eve of a festival  
**mæssedæg** *m* mass-day, festival  
  
**mæsseprēost** *m* mass-priest  
**mæst** *m* mast  
**māest** *adj v.* **māra**, *adv v.* **mā**  
**māew** *m* 'mew,' seagull  
**maga** *wm* son  
**[magan]** *swv* can, may  
**māge** *wf* kinswoman  
**magorinc** *m* warrior  
**magodēgn** *m* thane; warrior  
**mānfull** *adj* wicked  
**mānscaða** *wm* deadly foe  
**māra** *adj comp* (of micel) more, greater; *sup* **mæst** most, greatest  
**mādelian** *vw* speak  
**māððumwela** *wm* wealth of treasure  
**me(a)hte** could; *v.* **magan**  
**mearcian** *vw* appoint  
**mec** *me*; *v.* **ic**  
**mēce** *m* sword  
**mēd** *f* meed, reward  
**medeme** *adj* moderate  
**medu** *m* mead  
**medubenc** *f* mead-bench  
**meduburh** *f* mead-city, festive city  
**medudrinc** *m* mead-drinking  
**meduful** *n* mead-cup  
**meduwērig** *adj* overpowered with mead  
**meltan** *z* melt  
**mengan** *vw* mingle, mix  
**me(o)duheall** *f* mead-hall  
**meolcian** *vw* milk  
**mereflōd** *m* sea-flood, deluge  
**mereliðend** *m* sailor  
**mereswin** *n* porpoise  
**merewērig** *adj* sea-weary  
**merewif** *n* mere-woman  
**mete** *m* meat, food  
**metelēas** *adj* without food  
**Metod** *m* (originally) fate; God the Creator  
**metodsceaft** *f* appointed doom 10 2815, 1180 (Creator's glory)  
**metsian** *vw* victual, provision  
**metsung** *f* provisions, supplies  
**meðelword** *n* formal word

- micel** *adj* much, great; *dp as adv*  
**mic(c)lum** greatly  
**micel** *adv* much, greatly  
**mid** *prep* with, among  
**mid(d)** *adj* middle, mid  
**middangeard** *m* earth, world  
**middanwinter** *m* midwinter  
**middel** *adj* middle; *sup* midst  
**midðyðe**, **midðamðe** *adv* when,  
 while  
**midwinter** *m* midwinter, Christ-  
 mas  
**mihte** could; *v.* **magan**  
**mihtig** *adj* mighty  
**mil** *f* mile  
**milde** *adj* mild  
**min** *poss adj* my  
**missenlic**, **mis(t)lic** *adj* diverse,  
 various, divers  
**missenlice**, **mislice** *adv* vari-  
 ously, in various ways  
**missere** *n* half-year  
**mīðan** *i* keep secret  
**mōd** *n* heart, mind  
**mōðcearu** *f* sorrow of mind  
**mōðgehygd** *fn* mind-thought  
**mōðig**, **-lic** *adj* brave, proud  
**mōðor** *f* mother  
**mon** *indef pron* one  
**mōna** *wm* moon  
**mōnað** *m* month; *pl* **mōnðas**  
**mōnaðsēc** *adj* lunatic  
**mōnaðsēcnes** *f* lunacy  
**mondryhten** *m* lord  
**monig** *adj* many  
**monigfealdlice** *adv* in many  
 ways  
**mon(n)** *m* man  
**monna** *wm* man  
**mon(n)cynn** *n* mankind  
**monðwære** *adj* gentle  
**mōr** *m* moor  
**mōrfæsten** *n* moor-fastness  
**morgen** *m* morning, morrow  
**morgenceald** *adj* cold in the  
 morning  
**morðor** *n* murder, deed of  
 violence  
**morðorbealo** *n* murder
- [mōtan]** *swv* may, be per-  
 mitted; *pt* **mōste** **10** 1998  
 (note)  
**mund** *f* hand  
**mundbora** *wm* protector  
**mundgripe** *m* hand-grip  
**munuc** *m* monk  
**murnan** **3** care, be anxious;  
 mourn  
**mūð** *m* mouth  
**mynster** *n* monastery, convent;  
 church of a monastery  
**myntan** *ww* intend  
**myrce** *adj* murky  
**myrð** *f* mirth
- nā** *adv* never, not, not at all  
**naca** *wm* bark, craft  
**nacod** *adj* naked, destitute  
**nædl** *f* needle  
**nædre** *wf* adder  
**næfre** *adv* never  
**nægl** *m* nail  
**næning** *adjp* none; no one  
**næs** = **ne wæs** was not  
**nāhwær** *adv* nowhere  
**nān** (= **ne ān**) *adjp* none, not  
 any; no one  
**nāthwylc** *adjp* some  
**nāðætān** *adv* not only  
**nāwihht**, **nāht**, **nōht** *adv* naught,  
 nothing at all; not (at all)  
**ne** (**nē** *emphatic*) *neg particle*  
 not; **ne...ne** *neither...nor*  
**nēah** *adj* nigh, near; *sup* **nēahst**;  
**æt nēahstan** at last, finally  
**nēah** *adv* nigh, near, nearly;  
*sup* **nēahst** last **12** 536  
**nealles** *adv* not at all, by no  
 means  
**nēan** *adv* from near, near  
**nearo** *adj* narrow; accompanied  
 by hardship  
**nearolice** *adv* accurately  
**nefene** *wf* granddaughter  
**nefne**, **nemne** *conj* unless  
**nellan** will not; *v.* **willan**  
**nemnan** *ww* name, give a name  
 to, call

neom *am* not; *v.* wesan  
 nēosan *wv wg* visit, revisit  
 neotan 2 *wg* use, enjoy  
 Nergend *m* the Saviour  
 nerian *wv* save  
 nett *n* net  
 nīed *f* need, necessity  
 nīednāem *f* taking by force, rapine  
 nīedðearf *f* necessity  
 nīehst *v.* nēah  
 nigon *num* nine  
 niht *f* night  
 nihtwacu *f* night watch  
 niman 4 take; marry  
 nioðor *comp adv* further down  
 nið *m* hate; violence, war  
 niðer *adv* down, downwards  
 niðgæst *m* malicious guest  
 niðhēdig *adj* war-minded  
 niðhycgende *adj* having hatred in the heart, hostile  
 niðsele *m* hostile hall  
 niwian *wv* renew  
 niwtyrwed *adj* new-tarred  
 nōht naught; *v.* nāwih  
 nolde would not; *v.* willan  
 nōm, nōmon *v.* niman  
 noma *wm* name  
 norð *adv* northwards  
 norðende *m* north part  
 norðer(r)a *comp adj* more northern; north part of 4 164  
 norðland *n* north shore  
 norðweard *adv* northwards  
 nōse *wf* naze, cape  
 nosu *f* nose  
 notian *wv* use  
 nū *adv* now  
 nū *conj* now (that), seeing that  
 nūgēn *adv* still  
 nūðā *adv* now; therefore  
 nūdan, *wv* force  
 nytan, nyste *v.* witan

of *adv* off

of *prep* from, of

ofaslēan 6 *cv* strike, smite off or out

ofer *prep* over; throughout; after

ōfer *m* shore

ofercuman 4 overcome, subdue; reach

oferfaran 6 cross; meet with

oferfēran *wv* cross, pass over

ofersēc(e)an *wv* overtax, test too severely

oferswimman 3 swim over

oferswiðan 1 overpower

oferweorpan 3 stumble

offaran 6 intercept, overtake

offēran *wv* overtake

ofost *f* haste

ofostlice *adv* quickly, hastily

ofridan 1 overtake by riding

ofsendan *wv* send for, summon

ofsittan 5 *wpv* sit upon

ofslēan 6 *cv* slay

oft *adv* often; *comp* oftor = oft 4 246, 316

oftēon 2 *cv* withhold

oftorfan *wv* stone to death

oftrædlice *adv* frequently

ombiht *m* servant, officer, messenger

on *adv* on

on *prep* in, into, on; against; among

onbīdan 1 wait

onbūtan *adv* thereabout, round the coast

onbūtan, abūtan *prep* about, (a)round

oncnāwan 7 know, recognise, perceive

ond *conj* and

ondgit *n* intellect, understanding; meaning

ondlēan *m* requital

ondswarian *wv* answer

ondswaru *f* answer

ondweard *adj* present

ondwyrdan *wv* answer

ōnettan *wv* hasten

onfindan 3 find out, perceive

onfōn 7 *cv* receive, accept, take,

- seize; *wg* stand sponsor for  
 4 102  
 ongēan *adv* again, back; to meet  
 ongēan *prep* against, towards,  
 at; to meet; *after its object* 4  
 308, 573  
 ongi(e)tan 5 perceive, under-  
 stand, know  
 onginnan 3 begin; attempt,  
 undertake  
 onhagian *wv impers* suit, please  
 onhrēran *wv* (a)rouse, stir up  
 onmang *prep* among, in the  
 midst of, during  
 onmunan *swv* remind  
 onscunian *wv* shun, detest  
 onsendan *wv* send  
 onspringan 3 spring apart  
 onswifan 1 swing forward, raise  
 onsȳn *f* appearance  
 onwādan 6 assail  
 onweald *m* power, rule  
 onweg, aweg *adv* away  
 onwriðan 1 unwrap  
 openian *wv* open  
 ord *n* point  
 ðretmæg *m* warrior  
 ðretta *wm* warrior  
 orf *n* cattle  
 organa *npl* organ  
 orlege *n* battle, war  
 ormæte *adj* immeasurable, im-  
 mense  
 oruð *n* breath  
 orwēna *wadj wg* hopeless, de-  
 spairing  
 oð *prep* until  
 oðer *adj* second, next; (an)other;  
 the rest  
 oðiewan *wv* appear; show  
 oðspringan 3 deprive  
 oððæt *conj* until  
 oððe *conj* or; and  
 oxa *wm* ox  
 oxanhyrde *m* ox-herd  
 pearruc *m* enclosure, 'park'  
 peni(n)g *m* penny  
 pic *n* pitch  
 port *m* port, town  
 pund *n* pound  
 purple *wf* purple (stuff)  
 rædan *wv* advise; decide on  
 rædbora *wm* counsellor  
 Rædend *m* Ruler, God  
 ræran *wv* raise; commit  
 ræs *m* rush, onslaught  
 ræsan *wv* race, rush  
 ræswa *wm* chief  
 raðe quickly; v. hraðe  
 rēad *adj* red  
 rēaf *n* dress, garment  
 rēafian *wv* rob, plunder  
 rēaflac *n* robbery  
 rēcan, reccan *wv* reckon, care (for),  
 take care (of)  
 recc(e)an *wv* declare; decide  
 reced *n* house, hall  
 recene *adv* instantly, quickly  
 regnheard *adj* wondrous hard  
 reord *f* speech  
 reordian *wv* speak  
 rīce *n* kingdom, realm  
 rice *adj* powerful, mighty; rich  
 rīcsian *wv* reign, rule  
 ridan 1 ride  
 riht (ryht) *n* right, justice, law;  
 on riht according to right,  
 rightly  
 rihtlice *adv* rightly, properly  
 rihtregol *m* correct rule, canon  
 rihtwisnes *f* righteousness  
 rima *wm* coast  
 rinc *m* man, warrior  
 risc *f* rush  
 riscen *adj* of rushes  
 rodor *m* sky, heavens  
 rōf *adj* strong, brave; renowned  
 rond *m* shield  
 rondwiggend *m* shield-warrior  
 rōt *adj* glad; excellent, noble  
 rūm *m* room, space  
 rūm *adj* roomy, spacious  
 rūnwita *wm* wise man, council-  
 lor

- rȳman *wv* open up; make room; leave
- sacan 6 strive
- sacerd *m* priest
- sǣ *mf* sea
- sǣbat *m* sea-boat
- sæcc *f* strife, fight
- sǣd *n* seed
- sǣdēor *n* sea-monster
- sǣflōd *m* sea-flood
- sǣl *mf* time; happiness
- sǣlan *wv* bind, secure
- sǣliðend *m* seafarer, sailor
- sǣmann *m* sea-man
- sǣmēðe *adj* sea-weary
- sǣ-næss *m* headland
- sǣrima *wm* seaboard, coast
- Sæternesdæg *m* Saturday
- sætnian *wv wg* lie in wait for
- sǣwudu *m* ship
- sagu *f* statement, report
- salowigpāda *wadj* having dark plumage
- sammǣle *adj* agreed
- Sancte, Sancta, Sanctus (Lat.)  
Saint
- sand *n* sand
- sār *adj* sore, painful
- sāre *adv* sorely
- sāw(u)l *f* soul
- sāwuldrēor *mn* lifeblood
- sāwullēas *adj* lifeless
- sc(e)acan 6 shake; go, depart
- sc(e)afan 6 shave, plane
- scealc *m* servant; man, warrior
- sceamu *f* shame
- sceap *n* sheep
- scear *n* ploughshare
- scearp *adj* sharp
- sceāt *m* quarter (of the earth)
- sceatt *m* money
- sceað *f* sheath
- sc(e)aða *wm* foe
- sceawi(g)an *wv* see, view, observe
- sc(e)ot *n* shooting, darting
- sceota *wm* trout
- sceowyrhta *wm* shoemaker
- sceððan 6 *wpv wd* scathe, injure
- scieppan 6 *wpv* shape, form, create, make
- scieran 4 shear, cut
- scilling *m* silver coin, 'shilling'
- scinan 1 shine
- scip *n* ship
- sciphere *m* fleet
- sciphlæst *m* shipload, crew
- scipian *wv* man or equip
- scipmann *m* sailor
- scipwise *f* form of a ship
- scir *f* shire
- scir *adj* bright, clear
- scirmæled *adj* brightly adorned
- scriðan 1 move, glide
- scrýðan *wv* clothe, dress
- scūfan 2 shove, thrust, push;  
*pt pl* scufun 10 3131
- sculan *swv* shall, must, ought, be obliged or compelled; *opt* scyle
- scūr *m* shower
- scūrscædu *f* protection against storms
- scyld *m* shield
- scyldig *adj wg* guilty; ealdres scyldig having forfeited his life 10 1338
- scyldwiga *wm* shield-warrior
- scýne *adj* beautiful, fair
- scytefinger *m* forefinger
- sealt *adj* salt
- sēamere *m* tailor
- searo *n* skill; device; armour
- searogimm *m* cunning gem
- searogrim *adj* cunningly fierce or fierce in battle
- searohæbbend *m* warrior
- searonið *m* wile, plot
- searōancol *adj* cunning, wise
- seax *n* knife, dagger
- sēc(e)an *wv* seek; attack
- se, sēo, ðæt *adj* that, the
- sē, sēo, ðæt *demon pron* he, she, it; that
- sē, sēo, ðæt *rel pron* who, which, what; he who, etc.
- secg *m* man, warrior

- secgan** *vw* say, tell  
**sefa** *wm* mind, heart  
**sēft** *v.* sōfte  
**seht** *m* peace, pact  
**sēl** *comp adv* better, rather  
**seldguma** *wm* hall-man 10 249  
 (note)  
**sele** *m* hall  
**seleful** *n* hall-cup  
**selegyst** *m* hall-guest  
**self**, **syf** *adjp* self, very, same  
**sellan** (**syllan**) *vw* give, bestow  
**sellic**, **syllic** *adj* rare, strange  
**sēlra** *comp adj* better; *sup*  
 sēlest best  
**sendan** *vw* send  
**sēoc** *adj* sick, sick unto death  
**seofeða** *num* seventh  
**seofian** *vw* sigh, lament  
**seofon** *num* seven  
**seolfor**, **silfor** *n* silver  
**seolian** *vw* lie at rest, remain  
**sēon** *5 cv* see; see good, provide  
 6 12; *pp* **gesewen**, **gesegen**  
**seonu** *f* sinew  
**sēoðan** *2* seethe, boil  
**setl** *n* abode, residence, stay 4  
 165 (stay that he made there);  
 seat, throne  
**setlgang** *m* setting  
**settan** *vw* set, place, occupy;  
 fix; **settan** *æfter* go in pur-  
 suit  
**sēðe**, **sēoðe**, **ðætðe** *rel pron* who,  
 which, that 10 1054 (note)  
**sib(b)** *f* friendship, peace  
**sibbegedriht** *f* band of kindred  
 warriors  
**sīd** *adj* wide, broad  
**sīde** *adv* widely  
**sīgan** *1* sink, march down, move  
**sige** *m* victory  
**sigeēadig** *adj* rich in victories  
**sigefolc** *n* victorious people  
**sigerōf** *adj* victorious  
**sigeðūf** *m* banner of victory  
**sigle** *n* sun-shaped ornament,  
 jewel  
**silfor** silver; *v.* **seolfor**  
**sim(b)le** *adv* always  
**sīn** *poss adj* his, her, their  
**sinc** *n* treasure  
**sincfæt** *n* costly vessel  
**sincgestreōn** *n* treasure  
**singan** *3* sing 10 323 (note)  
**sioloð** *m?* still water  
**sittan** *5 wpv* sit, remain, settle;  
 encamp, take up quarters  
**sīð** *m* way, journey, adventure;  
 time  
**sīð** *adv* late, after a time; *sup*  
**sīðest** latest, last; *æt* **sī-**  
**ðestan** at last  
**sīðfæt** *m* expedition  
**sīðian** *vw* journey  
**sīððan** *adv* since, after(wards)  
**sīððan** *conj* since, after (that);  
 when  
**six** *num* six  
**sixta** *adj* sixth  
**sixtig** *adj* sixty  
**slācpan** *7 and vw* sleep  
**slēan** *6 cv* strike; slay  
**slegc** *f* hammer  
**slītan** *1* slit, tear to pieces  
**smēðe** *adj* smooth  
**smirwan** *vw* smear  
**smið** *m* smith  
**smiððe** *wf* smithy  
**snacc** *m* small vessel of war  
**snædan** *vw* take a meal  
**snel(l)** *adj* brisk, bold  
**snot(t)or** *adj* wise, prudent  
**snūde** *adv* quickly  
**sōfte** *adv* softly, easily; *comp*  
**sēft**  
**somnian** *vw* collect, assemble  
**somod** *adv* together  
**sōna** *adv* at once, forthwith;  
 soon; **sōna** *ðæs* soon after  
**song** *m* song  
**sorg** *f* sorrow  
**sorgian** *vw* sorrow, care  
**sorhwyml** *m* surge of sorrow  
**sōð** *n* sooth, truth  
**sōðfæst** *adj* just  
**sōðgiedd** *n* true recital or song  
**sōðlice** *adv* truly

spanan 6 allure  
 sparian *wv* spare, show mercy to  
 spōwan 7 speed, succeed  
 sp(r)āēc *f* speech  
 sprečan 5 speak, say  
 springan 3 spring, spread  
 stæl *m* place, stead  
 stælan *wv* avenge; *pp* 10 1340:  
 "she has gone far in avenging  
 the feud"  
 stæppan proceed; *v.* steppan  
 stæð *n* shore, river-bank  
 stān *m* stone, rock  
 stanclif *n* rocky cliff  
 stānfāg *adj* paved, *or* inlaid,  
 with stones  
 starian *wv* stare  
 stēap *adj* lofty, prominent  
 stearcheort *adj* stout-hearted  
 stedeheard *adj* firm, very hard  
 stefn *f* voice; summons 4 404  
 (note)  
 stefn *m* stem (of a ship), prow  
 stefna *wm* prow, *or* stern, of a  
 ship  
 steorra *wm* star  
 steppan 6 *wpv* step, go, march  
 stercedferhð *adj* stout of heart,  
 bold  
 stīg *f* path  
 stigan 1 go, ascend, descend  
 stilnes *f* stillness, peace  
 stið *adj* stiff, stout, strong  
 stiðe *adv* strongly, severely  
 stōndan 6 stand  
 stōw *f* place  
 stræl *fm* arrow  
 stræt *f* street, road  
 strand *n* strand  
 strēam *m* stream  
 strengu *f* strength  
 strong *adj* strong; *sup* strengest  
 stronglic *adj* strong  
 stronglice *adv* strongly, stoutly  
 stylecg *adj* steel-edged  
 styric *n* stirk, calf  
 styrman *wv* storm, rage  
 styrynmod *adj* stern of mood

sulh *f* plough  
 sum *adjp* some, one, a certain;  
 hīe sūme some of them  
 sunor *m* summer  
 sund *n* swimming; sound, chan-  
 nel, sea  
 sundnytt *f* feat of swimming  
 Sunnanāfen *m* Saturday even-  
 ing  
 sunne *wf* sun  
 sunu *m* son  
 sunwlitig *adj* beautiful with the  
 sun; *sup* 9 3  
 sūð *adv* southwards  
 sūðan *adv* from the south  
 sūðerne *adj* southern  
 sūðeward *adj* southward, the  
 south of  
 sūðhealf *f* south side  
 sūðland *n* south shore  
 sūðward *adv* southwards  
 swā *adv* so; as  
 swāhwætswā *pron* whatever  
 swāhwæðer *adjp* whichever (of  
 two)  
 swāhwelcswā, swāhwylc...  
 swā *adjp* whatsoever  
 swāt *mn* blood  
 swätig *adj* bloody  
 swāðeah *adv and conj* neverthe-  
 less; although  
 swēfan 5 sleep, sleep the sleep  
 of death  
 swēg *m* sound, noise  
 swēging *f* noise, clanging  
 swegl *n* sky, heavens  
 swegl *adj* bright, clear  
 swelc *adjp* such, such as, as;  
 swelc...swelc such...as  
 swelce *adv* likewise, as well as,  
 also, just as; as it were  
 swelce *conj* as, as if  
 swelgan 3 swallow  
 sweltan 3 die  
 swencan *wv* vex, distress, op-  
 press  
 sweng *m* swing, stroke  
 sweora *wm* neck

- sweord** *n* sword  
**sweostor** *f* sister  
**sweotol** (swutol) *adj* clear, distinct; *as adv s.* **ætēowod** clearly shown, made manifest 7 14  
**sweotole** *adv* clearly, openly  
**swerian** 6 *wpv* swear  
**sweðrian** *wv* wane, lessen  
**swican** 1 fail, disappear, escape  
**swiccōm** *m* deception, fraud, treachery  
**swift** *adj* swift, fleet  
**swigian** *wv* be silent  
**swimman** 3 swim  
**swin** *n* swine  
**swingan** 3 strike, whip  
**swinsian** *wv* make melody, resound  
**swipu** *f* whip  
**swið** *adj* strong  
**swiðe** *adv* greatly, completely; *w adj or adv* very; *comp* **swiðor** more  
**swiðferhð** *adj* stout-hearted  
**swōgan** 7 sound, rustle  
**swutol** clear; *v.* **sweotol**  
**swylc**, **swylce** *v.* **swelc**, **swelce**  
**swyltdæg** *m* day of death  
**syla** *wm* ploughman  
**sylf** *v.* **self**  
**syllan** *v.* **sellan**  
**syllic** *v.* **sellic**  
**symbol** *n* feast, banquet  
**syndolh** *n* incurable wound  
**syngian** *wv* sin  
**synn** *f* sin, crime  
**synsnæd** *f* huge gulp  
**syrce** *wf* 'sark,' shirt of mail  
  
**tā** *f* toe  
**tācen** *n* token, sign  
**tācnbora** *m* 2 65 (note)  
**tācnian** *wv* betoken, indicate, show  
**tāelan** *wv* blame, censure  
**tela** *adv* well  
**tellan** *wv* tell, reckon  
**temian** *wv* tame  
  
**tempel** *n* temple  
**tēon** 2 *cv* tug, draw; take, play 2 44, 10 1051 (note)  
**tid** *f* 'tide,' time; hour  
**til** *adj* good, useful, excellent  
**tilian** *wv* obtain, procure; *wg rei and d pers* 4 301 (note)  
**tīma** *wm* time  
**timbran** *wv* build  
**tīr** *m* glory  
**tīrfæst** *adj* glorious  
**tō** *prep* to, towards; at; for  
**tō** *adv* too  
**tōēacan** *prep* besides, in addition to  
**tōforan** *prep* before  
**tōgædere** *adv.* together; **tōgædere cuman** engage in battle  
**tōgān** *av* separate; *pt pl* **tōēodon**  
**tōgēanes** *adv* 10 1501 (note)  
**tōgēanes** *prep* against, towards  
**tohte** *wf* battle  
**tōhweorfan** 3 *intr* disperse, part  
**tōican** *wv* increase, add; *pp pl* 3 69 (note)  
**tōmiddles** *adv* in the midst  
**torhte** *adv* clearly, beautifully  
**torhtlic** *adj* splendid  
**tōsomne** *adv* together; **tōsomne cuman** engage in battle 4 245  
**tōðmægen** *n* strength of teeth or tusks  
**tōðon** *adv* to that degree, so  
**tōðonðæt** *conj* in order that  
**tōweard** *adj* imminent, future  
**tōweard** *prep* towards; *tnesis* **tō...weard** 4 257 (note), 370  
**tōweorpan** 3 overthrow, settle  
**treðan** 5 tread  
**treddian** *wv* tread, go  
**trēow** *f* truth, faith  
**trēowwyrhta** *wm* carpenter  
**treppe** *wf* trap  
**trum** *adj* firm, strong  
**trūwian** *wv* trust, believe

- trymian, trymman *ws* draw up, array
- tūn *m* enclosure, farm, 'town'
- tungolwitega *wm* astrologer
- twēgen, twā, tū *num* two
- twelf *num* twelve
- twelfta *num* twelfth
- twiwa (tweowa) *adv* twice
- tȳn *num* ten
- Tyrisc *adj* Tyrian
- tyrwa *wm* tar
- ðā *adv* then; when IO 2372; seeing that 4 576; ðā...ðā (in same clause) *usu* when, rarely then; ðā...ðā (in different clauses) when...then
- ðær *adv* there; *rel adv* where
- ðær *conj* if IO 2730
- ðærabūtan *adv* thereabout
- ðæræfter *adv* thereafter, after this
- ðærinne *adv* therein, inside
- ðæron *adv* therein, thereon
- ðærtō *adv* thereto, thither
- ðærðær *adv* where, wherever
- ðæs *adv* from that time, thereafter; therefore
- ðæsðe *conj* because
- ðæt *rel pron* what 7 14
- ðæt, ðætte *conj* that, so that; until; because
- ðāgēn *adv* still, once more
- ðāgiet *adv* still, yet, yet again
- ðancolmōd *adj* thoughtful, wise
- ðe *rel particle indecl* who, which, as
- ðe *conj* than; or
- ðeah (ðēh) *adv* yet, nevertheless, however
- ðeahhwæðre *adv* nevertheless
- ðeahðe *conj* though, although
- ðearf *f* need
- ðearle *adv* severely, greatly, very
- ðēaw *m* custom
- ðeccean *ws* cover
- ðēg(e)n *m* 'thane'; warrior
- ðēlācs v. ðylācs
- ðencan *ws* think, deliberate
- ðenden *conj* while, whilst
- ðengel *m* prince, king
- ðēod *f* people, nation
- ðēodcnyning *m* king of a people
- ðēoden *m* prince, king
- ðēodgestrēon *n* nation-treasure, national possession
- ðēodguma *wm* warrior
- ðēodsceaða *wm* national foe
- ðēodscipe *m* people, population
- ðeof *m* thief
- ðeon 1 *cv* thrive, succeed
- ðēow *m* servant
- ðēowdōm *m* slavery, service
- ðes, ðeos, ðis *adjp* this
- ðicgan 5 *wpv* take, receive; partake of, eat
- ðider *adv* thither
- ðin *poss adj* thy
- ðīnen, ðignen *f* handmaid
- ðing *n* thing
- ðolian *ws* endure
- ðonan *adv* thence
- ðonc *m* thanks
- ðoncian *ws* thank; *wg rei and a pers* IO 1397
- ðoncung *f* thanksgiving, thankfulness
- ðoncwyrðe *adj* thankworthy, acceptable
- ðonne *adv* then; when
- ðonne *conj* (after a comp) than
- ðræl *m* thrall, serf
- ðreat *m* crowd, troop
- ðrida *num* third
- ðrie *m*, ðrēo *f and n*, *num* three
- ðringan 3 *press*, throng; afflict
- ðristhȳdig *adj* boldminded
- ðritig *num* thirty
- ðritigoða *num* thirtieth
- ðriwa *adv* thrice
- ðrōwian *ws* suffer
- ðrōwung *f* suffering, passion
- ðrymm *m* might, force; host; *dpl as adv* ðrymmum powerfully

**ðryðærn** *n* mighty house, noble hall

**ðryðswyð** *adj* strong in might  
**ðū** *pron* thou; as **ðec 101219** (note)

**ðūma** *wm* thumb

**ðunorrād** *f* thunderclap

**ðurfan** *swv* need; *opt* **ðyrfen**

**ðurh** *prep* through

**ðurhfōn** *7 cv* penetrate

**ðurhwadan** *6* pierce, penetrate

**ðus** *adv* thus

**ðusend** *num* thousand

**ðusendmælum** *adv* in thousands

**ðwēan** *6 cv* wash

**ðy** (**ðē**), **ðon** (*instr.* of **sē**) *adv and conj* because, in that, by that; therefore; *w comps* the

**ðyhtig** *adj* doughty, strong

**ðylæs** *conj* lest, that not

**ðyncan** *wv impers* seem

**ðyrfen** need; *v.* **ðurfan**

**ðyslic** *adj* such

**ðywan** *wv* oppress

**ufan** *adv* from above, above

**ufenan** *adv* 4 479 (note)

**unārīmed** (*pp*) unnumbered, innumerable

**unārīmedlic** *adj* innumerable

**unbefohten** (*pp*) unfought

**uncer** *poss adj* our = of us two

**under** *prep* under, during

**underfōn** *7 cv* receive, accept

**undern** *m* 9 a.m. 4 33 (note)

**underniman** 4 blame; be indignant

**underðeodan** *wv* subject

**undōm** *m* unjust judgment

**undōn** *av* undo

**unēaðe** *adv* with difficulty

**unfæger** *adj* 'unfair,' ghastly

**unforht** *adj* unafraid, fearless

**unfrið** *m* hostility, war

**ungecynde** *adj* without natural right

**ungemete** *adv* immeasurably

**ungemetlic** *adj* immense

**unīeðelīce** *adv* with difficulty

**unlagu** *f* bad law, oppression

**unlifigende** (*prp*) lifeless, dead

**unnan** *swv wg* grant, give; *pt* **ūðe**

**unnyt** *adj* useless

**unræd** *m* folly, evil counsel

**unriht** *n* wrong

**unrim** *n* countless number

**unrīme** *adj* countless

**unscennan** *wv* unyoke, unhar-ness

**unsōfte** *adv* with difficulty

**unðanc** *m* disinclination 4 365 (note)

**unðwærnes** *f* dissension

**unwāclīc** *adj* firm, strong

**unwær** *adj* unaware; *on* **unwær** unawares

**unwearnum** *adv* without hindrance

**ūp**, **upp** *adv* up; inland, up country

**ūpāhebban** *6 wpv* raise

**uppe** *adv* up, on the scene

**uppon** *prep* upon

**ūre**, **ūser** *poss adj* our

**ūrigfeðera** *wadj* dewy-winged

**ūsic** *us*; *v.* **ic**

**ūt** *adv* out

**ūtan** *adv* from without, outside

**ūte** *adv* out, outside

**ūtlaga** *wm* outlaw

**ūtlagian** *wv* outlaw

**ūtlah** *adj* outlawed

**ūtlendisc** *adj* foreign

**uton** (*1 pers pl opt of witan* go) let us

**ūtone**, **ūtene** *adv* outside

**ūtweard** *adj* outward, outside of

**ūðe** granted; *v.* **unnan**

**wacian** *wv* watch

**wadan** *6 go*

**wæccan** *wv* watch

**wæd** *n* water, flood; *pl* **wado**

**wædl** *f* poverty

**wædla** *wm* poor man

**wæfels** *mn* covering, cloak

**wæfre** *adj* wandering

- wæg** *m* wave  
**wægholm** *m* the billowy sea  
**wægliðend** *m* seafarer  
**wæl** *n* slaughter, carnage; the slain  
**wæl** *m* pool, deep pool  
**wælbléat** *adj*; **wunde wælbléate** his deathly pitiful wound  
**wælgæst** *m* murderous sprite  
**wælgifre** *adj* greedy of slaughter  
**wæl(h)rēow** *adj* bloodthirsty, cruel, fierce  
**wælræs** *m* deadly strife  
**wælrēc** *m* deadly fumes  
**wælseax** *n* slaughter-knife, dagger  
**wælstōw** *f* battlefield  
**wæn** *m* wagon  
**wæpen** *n* weapon  
**wæstm** *mn* growth, fruit  
**wæta** *wm* wet, water  
**wæter** *n* water  
**wæterian** *wf* water  
**waldswaðu** *f* forest-track  
**wamb** *f* stomach  
**wanian** *wv* wane; diminish, curtail  
**waroð** *m* shore  
**wēa** *wm* woe, misery  
**wealdan** 7 'wield,' have control over, possess, rule  
**Wealdend** *m* God  
**weal(l)** *m* wall, cliff  
**weallan** 7 well, boil  
**weallclif** *n* sea-cliff  
**weard** *m* guard, guardian  
**wearn** *f* refusal  
**wecc(e)an** *wv* awaken; kindle  
**wed(d)** *n* pledge  
**weder** *n* weather 4 426 (note)  
**wegan** 5 carry, bear; wear  
**wela** *wm* wealth, well-being  
**wel(l)** *adv* well, rightly, much; very  
**welwillende** *adj* kind, benevolent  
**welwillendlice** *adv* lovingly  
**wēn** *f* expectation  
**wēnan** *wv* 'ween,' suppose, imagine, think; expect  
**wendan** *wv* turn, return; wend, go  
**weorc** *n* work, deed  
**weorpan** 3 throw  
**weorð** *adj* worthy, honoured  
**weorðan** 3 become, be, happen, arise; get 4 72, 367  
**weorðian** *wv* honour, worship  
**weorðlice** *adv* worthily  
**weorðmynd** *mfn* honour, glory  
**weorðung** *f* honour, worship  
**wēpan** 7 *wpv* weep  
**wer** *m* man; husband  
**werian** *wv* defend, guard  
**wērigmōd** *adj* weary (of mood)  
**werod**, **weorod** *n* troop, band, host  
**wesan** *av* be; see p. xiv; *neg form neom* am not  
**west** *adv* westwards  
**westan** *adv* from the west  
**westhealf** *f* west side  
**wic** *n*, *often pl* dwelling(-place), camp  
**wice** week; v. wucu  
**wicg** *n* horse, steed  
**wician** *wv* dwell, lodge, encamp  
**widcūð** *adj* widely known  
**wide** *adv* widely, far and wide  
**wideferhð** *m* 10 1222 (note)  
**wif** *n* woman; wife  
**wig** *n* war, battle; prowess  
**wiga** *wm* warrior  
**wigend** *m* warrior  
**wiggetāwa** *fpl* war-equipments  
**wigheafola** *wm* war-helmet  
**wigsigor** *m* victory in war  
**wiht** *fn* being; whit, aught, anything; *as adv, usu to emphasize a negative* at all, (not) a whit  
**wilde** *adj* wild, uncontrolled  
**willa** *wm* will, wish; desire, desirable thing; *gp* **wilna** 10 660  
**willan** *av* will, desire, intend,

- try; *pt* wolde; *neg form* nellan  
will not; *pt* nolde
- wilsio *m* willing journey
- wīn *n* wine
- wīnærn *n* wine-hall
- wīnd *m* wind
- wīndæg *m* day of strife
- wīndan 3 wind, twist; roll
- wīndel *m* basket
- wīndgeard *m* dwelling of the winds
- wīne *m* friend (and lord), friendly ruler
- wīnedryhten *m* friendly ruler
- wīnemæg *m* friendly or dear kinsman
- wīnnan 3 fight
- wīnter *mn* winter, year
- wīntersetl *n* winter quarters
- wīs *adj* wise
- wīsdōm *m* wisdom
- wīse *wf* 'wise,' manner
- wīsfæst *adj* wise
- wīsian *wv wd* or *a* direct, guide, lead; show
- wīstfyllo *f* abundant meal
- wīt *pron* (*dual* of *ic*) we two
- wīta *wm* wise man, councillor; *pl* the national council, the 'witenagemōt'
- wītan *swv* know; *pt* wiste; *neg form* nytan, *pt* nyste
- wītan 1 *wa rei* and *d pers* reproach 10 2741
- wīte *n* punishment, fine, penalty
- wītenagemōt *n* (meeting of) the national council
- wītig *adj* wise
- wītodlice *adv* certainly
- wīð *prep* against; towards, in the direction of, to; with; opposite, over against 4 101
- wīðermāl *n* defence
- wīðinnan *adv* within
- wīðstandan 6 withstand, resist
- wīððamðe, ðonðe *conj* provided that, on condition that, if
- wlætta *wm* loathing; an object of loathing
- wlenco *f* pride, bravado, daring
- wlīte *m* beauty, appearance, form
- wlītig *adj* beautiful
- wlonc *adj* proud
- wolcen *n* cloud; *pl* wolcnu
- wolde would; *v.* willan
- won(n) *adj* dark, dusky
- wong *m* plain
- wonhȳd *f* carelessness, rashness
- wōp *m* weeping
- wōrd *n* word
- wōrdgyd *n* dirge
- wōrdriht *n* right or befitting word
- wōrn *m* number, multitude
- wōruld, weorold *f* world
- wōruldcræft *m* secular craft
- wōruldcyning *m* world-king
- wræcca *wm* exile
- wræclīce *adv* in exile
- wræcsið *m* exile, banishment
- wrætt(t) *f* ornament, jewel
- wræð *adj* wroth, hostile; *as noun* foe
- wræðmōð *adj* wrathful
- wrecan 5 drive, drive out; avenge; utter
- wreccan *wv* arouse; *pt* wrehte
- wrixlan *wv* exchange; wordum *w.* exchange words, converse
- wucu, wice *wf* week
- wudu *m* wood
- wuldor *n* glory
- wuldorblæd *m* glorious success
- Wuldorcýning *m* the King of glory
- wulf *m* wolf
- wulfhlið *n* wolf-slope
- wund *f* wound
- wund *adj* wounded
- wundenfeax *adj* with twisted mane
- wundenhals *adj* with curved prow

- wundenmæl** *n* sword with curved adornments  
**wundenstefna** *wf* ship with curved prow  
**wunderlic** *adj* wonderful  
**wundor** *n* wonder; monster; *dpl* wundrum wondrously  
**wunian** *wf* dwell, abide  
**wurdon** *v.* weorðan  
**wynlēas** *adj* joyless  
**wynn** *f* joy  
**wyrc(e)an** *wf* work, make, build; *wg* strive after, win  
**wyrd** *f* fate  
**wyrdan** *wf* destroy  
**wyrm** *m* worm, dragon  
**wyrs** *comp adv* worse  
**wyrsa** *adj comp* (of yfel) worse; *sup* wyrsta worst  
**wyrt** *f* herb, vegetable  
**wyrðe** *adj* worthy  
  
**yfel** *n* evil  
**yfel** *adj* evil, bad  
**yfele** *adv* evilly, ill  
**yflian** *wf* grow worse  
  
**yldan** *wf* delay  
**yldre** *mpl* men  
**yldesta, yldra** *v.* eald  
**yld(u)** *f* age  
**ylfetu** *f* swan  
**ymb, ymbe** *prep* about, concerning; *before nouns of time* after  
**ymbbeorgan** *3* surround and protect  
**ymbclyppan** *wf* embrace  
**ymbefōn** *7 cv* encircle, enclose  
**ymbesittend** *m* neighbour  
**ymbgān** *av* go about, go around  
**ymbtrymian** *wf* surround  
**ȳr** *m* back of axe  
**ȳrfelāf** *f* heirloom  
**ȳrre** *adj* angry  
**ȳrremōd** *adj* angry-minded  
**ȳrringa** *adv* angrily  
**ȳrðling** *m* husbandman, farmer  
**ȳð** *f* wave  
**ȳðe** easy; *v.* ēaðe  
**ȳðelice** *adv* easily  
**ȳðlād** *f* wave-path, way over the sea

## PERSONS AND PLACES

- Aclea** Ockley in Surrey  
**Ægelesford** Aylesford in Kent  
**Ælfhūn** bishop of London  
**Ælfrēd** 6 1 probably 'alderman' of Surrey  
**Ælle** 4 68 (note)  
**Æsc** son of Hengest, joint king with him  
**Æðelbald** v. **Æðelwulf**  
**Æðelflæd** 4 131 (note), 166  
**Æðelingaig** Athelney in Somerset  
**Æðelrēd** Æthelred II, called the Unready, king 979-1016  
**Æðelwulf**, king of Wessex (839-857): his four sons, Æthelbald (857-860), Æthelberht (860-866), Æthelred I (866-871), Ælfrēd (871-901: 4 116 note), reigned after him  
**Afenemūða** *wm* Avonmouth, at the mouth of the Bristol Avon  
**Aller** Aller in Somerset  
**Angelcyn(n)** *n* the English race or people, England  
**Ar(e)we** R. Orwell, Suffolk  
**Assandūn** Ashingdon in Essex  
**Aðulfing** son of Æthelwulf (q.v.)  
  
**Baldwin** 4 418 (note)  
**Bedanfordscīr** *f* Bedfordshire  
**Beorhhāmsted** Berkhamstead, Herts.  
**Beorhtdene** *pl* (Bright-)Danes, in allusion to their armour  
**Beorhtric** king of the West Saxons 784-800  
**Brādan Relice** (æt), Flatholm, island in Bristol Channel, off Penarth  
**Brentford** on Thames, in Middlesex  
**Breten** *f*, Bretenlond *n* Britain  
  
**Brycg** Bruges  
**Brycgstōw** Bristol  
**Bryttas** Britons 4 35 (note)  
**Buccingahāmscīr** *f* Buckinghamshire  
  
**Cantwaraburg** *f* Canterbury  
**Cent** *indecl* Kent  
**Centingas** *pl* men of Kent  
**Cippanhamm** Chippenham in Wilts.  
**Claudius** Roman emperor 41-54 A.D.  
**Cræcilād** Cricklade in Wilts.  
**Crist** Christ  
**Cyrenense** Cyrene, or Cyrenaica (v. Pentapolis), in N. Africa  
  
**Defenascīr** *f* Devonshire  
**Dene** *pl* Danes  
**Denemearce** *wf* Denmark  
**Dofre** *wf* Dover  
  
**Ēadgār** cild 4 562 (note)  
**Ēadmund** Edmund Ironside, son of Æthelred II; king of England 1016  
**Ēadnōð** bishop of Dorchester in Oxon.  
**Ēadrīc** traitorous 'alderman' of Mercia  
**Ēadward** Edward the Confessor, king 1042-66  
**Ēadweard** Edward the Elder, king 901-925  
**Ēadwine** earl of Mercia  
**Ēaldrēd** bishop of Worcester, archbishop of York (1060-8)  
**Ēastdene** *pl* (East-)Danes  
**Ēastengle** *pl* East Anglia(ns)  
**Ēastseaxe**, -an *pl* (men of) Essex  
**Ebrēas** *pl* Hebrews, Jews

- Ebrēisc** *adj* Hebrew  
**Ecbryht** Egbert, king of Wessex 802-839, father of Æthelwulf  
**Ecgbryhtesstān** Brixton Deverill, Wilts.  
**Ecwils** Danish king  
**Ēgiptaland** *n* Egypt  
**Englaland** *n* England  
**Engle**, -an *pl* Angles, English  
**Eoforwic(ceaster)** York  
**Eōandūn** Edington in Wilts.  
**Eustatius** 4 356 (note)  
  
**Froncland** *n* land of the Franks, France  
**Frýslond** *pl* land of the West Frisians on the Rhine  
  
**Gaius Iulius** Julius Cæsar  
**Gēat** the Geat (i.e. Beowulf)  
**Gēatas** *pl* Geats (*Swed.* Gōtar, *O. Norse* Gautar)  
**Gegnesburh** Gainsborough in Lincs.  
**Gillingahām** Gillingham in Dorset  
**Glæstingaburh** Glastonbury in Somerset  
**Glēaw(e)ceaster** Gloucester  
**Glēawceasterscīr** *f* Gloucestershire  
**Godrum** Danish king  
**Gotan** *pl* Goths  
**Grēnawic** Greenwich  
**Gūdgēatas** *pl* (War-)Geats  
**Gyrō** son of Godwin  
  
**Hæstingas** *pl* (district of) Hastings  
**Hāmtūnscīr** *f* Northants 4 255  
**Harold** son of Godwin, elected king in succession to Edward the Confessor 1066  
**Harold Hāragera** 4 536 (note)  
**Healfdene** Danish king  
**Heardrēd** son of Hygelac, king of the Geats  
  
**Hengestdūn** Hingston Down, Cornwall  
**Heorot** Hrothgar's hall  
**Herōdes** Herod the Great  
**Hetware** *pl* Hattuarii, a Frankish people on the Rhine  
**Hīi** island of Iona in Scotland  
**Hrēðel** king of the Geats, father of Hygelac, and grandfather of Beowulf  
**Hroald** Danish jarl (earl)  
**Hronesnæss** Whale's Ness  
**Humbre** *wf*, or *Humbra* *wm*, Humber  
**Humbremūða** *wm* mouth of Humber  
**Huntadūnscīr** *f* Huntingdonshire  
**Hwerwella** *wm* Wherwell in Hants.  
  
**īglēa** Highley Common in Wilts.  
**Inwære** Danish chieftain  
**īr(a)land** *n* Ireland  
**Ircingafeld** Archenfield, a district north-west of the Forest of Dean  
  
**Jūdēas** *pl* Jews  
  
**Langatrēo** Longtree Hundred, Glos.  
**Lēgaceaster** Chester  
**Leofwine** son of Godwin  
**Lidwicas** *pl* Bretons, Brittany  
**Lincolnescīr** *f* Lincolnshire  
**Lindesiġ** Lindsey, a division of Lincs.  
**Lunden, Lundenburg** *f* London  
**Lundenware** *pl*, **Lundenewaru** *fs*, inhabitants of London  
  
**Mæs** the river Maas or Meuse  
**Magesāte** *pl* a tribe on the borders of Herefordshire and Gloucestershire  
**Martianus** joint Roman emperor

- Medewæge** Medway  
**Mierce, Myrce** *pl* Mercians  
**Morcar** earl of Northumberland, brother of Eadwine  
  
**Norð(an)hymbre, -an** *pl* Northumbria(ns)  
**Normandig** Normandy  
**Norðmen(n)** *pl* Scandinavians  
**Norðwēalas** *pl* Wales, the Welsh  
**Norwege** *wf* Norway  
  
**Octauiānus** the emperor Augustus  
**Ōða** bishop of Bayeux  
**Offa** king of the Mercians  
**Ōhtor** Danish jarl  
**Ōlāf** the Peaceful, king of Norway, son of Harold Hardrada (4 536 note)  
**Olanig** near Deerhurst, Gloucestershire  
**Orcadus, Orcanēg** the Orkneys  
**Ōsbryht** king of the Northumbrians  
**Oxenaford** Oxford  
  
**Pefnesēa** Pevensey  
**Pentapolis** the five chief cities of Cyrenaica in N. Africa, including Cyrene  
**Penwiðsteort** Land's End  
**Peohtas** *pl* Picts  
**Peonnum, -an** (*æt*) 4 282 (note)  
**Portloca** Porlock in Somerset  
  
**Raulf** earl of Herefordshire  
**Ricard** 4 340 (note)  
**Rodbeard** Robert of Jumièges, archbishop of Canterbury  
**Rōmeburg** Rome  
  
**Sæfern(e)mūða** *wm* mouth of Severn  
**Sægēatas** *pl* (Sea-)Geats  
**Sandwic** Sandwich in Kent  
  
**Scēapig** island of Sheppey  
**Sceorstān** Sherston, Wilts.  
**Scottas** *pl* Irish, Ireland 4 34; Scots 4 176  
**Scrobbesburg** *f* Shrewsbury  
**Scyldingas** *pl* Danes (claiming descent from Scyld)  
**Sēalwudu** Selwood Forest in Somerset  
**Seuerus** Roman emperor  
**Snotingahām** Nottingham  
**Snotingahāmscīr** *f* Notts.  
**Stæffordscīr** *f* Staffordshire  
**Stānford** Stamford, Lincs.  
**Stānfordbrycg** Stamford Bridge, near York  
**Stigand** archbishop of Canterbury  
**Stræcledwēalas** *pl* Strathclyde Welsh  
**Sumorsæte** *pl* Somerset 4 87 (note)  
**Sūðdene** *pl* (South-)Danes  
**Sūðgeweorc** Southwark  
**Sūðrige** *pl* (men of) Surrey  
**Sūðse(a)xe, -an** *pl* (men of) Sussex  
**Swegen** king of Denmark 4 198  
**Swegen** son of Godwin, had been earl of Herefordshire (v. Raulf) 4 382  
  
**Tameworðig** Tamworth, Staffs.  
**Temes** Thames  
**Temesmūða** *wm* mouth of Thames  
**Titus** Roman emperor  
**Tostig** son of Godwin  
  
**Dornēg** Thorney, an island off the coast of Sussex and Hants.  
  
**Ualentinus** Valentinian III, Roman emperor  
**Uthrēd** earl of Northumbria  
**Ulf** bishop of Dorchester  
  
**Wæced** Watchet in Somerset

- Wælðeof** earl of Northumberland  
**Wæringscīr** *f* Warwickshire  
**Wēalas, Wālas** *pl* British, Welsh; Cornish  
**Wederas** *pl* = **Wedergēatas** a name of the Geats  
**Wedermearc** land of the (Weder-)Geats  
**Wedmōr** Wedmore in Somerset  
**Wendlas** probably inhabitants of N. Jutland  
**Wes(t)seaxe, -an** *pl* (men of) Wessex
- Westwālas** *pl* (men of) Cornwall  
**Wiht** Isle of Wight  
**Willelm** William the Conqueror  
**Willelm 4 591** William Fitzosbern, earl of Hereford  
**Wilsāetan** *wpl* (men of) Wiltshire  
**Wyr̄tgeorn** Vortigern, king of the Britons  
**Ypwinesflēot** Ebbsfleet in Thanet









